国以下出四-KIKKHHH TRMOTS NOY匠点工 圧下のひばて SOLAR ZUQHL

THE HEROICALL

ADVENTVRES OF THE

KNIGHT OF THE SEA

COMPRISED IN THE MOST FAmous and renowned Historie of the Illustrious

Excellently accomplished Prince OCE ANDER,

Grand-sonie to the mightie and Magnanimous CLARANAX, Emperour of Constantinople, and the Empresse Basilia; and sonne unto the incomparable
Olbiocles Prince of Grecia, by the
beautious Princesse Almidiana, daughter unto the puissant King Rubaldo
of Hungaria.

WHERIN IS DESCRIBED HIS PArents misfortunes, and captuities, his owne losse, strange preferuing, education, and fostering (by Kanyra Q. of Carthage) his
Knighthood, admirable exploytes, and vinnatchable atchieuementes,
graced with the most glorious conquestes over Knights, Gyants, Monsters, Enchaumments, Realmes, and Dominions, with his fortunate
comming to the knowledge of his Parents in the greatest extreamittee of their captiuitie; his combating, affecting, and
pursuites in his love towardes the rarely embellished Princesse and Lady-knight Phianora, daughter vinto the infinicible
Argamont King of England, by the
gracious Princesse

AT LONDON

Printed for William Leake, 1608.

Fauourable Readers whosoeuer



Nthe exposing of this Historic vnto you, Ithought it best to deale with you, after the manner of that puissant Kinge of the Lacedemonians, Agestlans: who being chesten (according to the custome at such friendly meetings) by drawing of lottes, the masser of the banquet (whose office

wasto prescribe how much each guest should drinke) and being asked of his Sellerer, how much wine he should fet before each of them? If there be store (saith hee) give every one as much as he requireth : if there be but little, divide it equally amongst them; to the ende there should neither be want of wine, nor any man enforced to drinke more then hee thought sufficiently convenient: So I, tracing his steps herein, wish no man to spend his pretious time in reading this my historie, any longer, then it standeth with his owne liking: neyther will I discourage any one that taketh liking therof, sto the cotinuall reading; promising to him that desireth most, inough: and leaving to them, that at the most esteeme the least for inough leaue inough to vie therein their owne discretions. As for those who having once perused the same, and are desirous once more to renewe some especial matters; as also for the, whole waightier affaires will not lend leafure to the reading of lo long an Historio, I have let downe my Chapterslo, as. some of them are almost full histoffes; at least, amongst other straunge aduentures, containe fundry Tragicall and lamentable relations: The names wherof you may finde in the table. What faultes are eyther committed for want of good heeds in the writing, or haste in the reviewing, it reseth in thy patience to pardon its if in the historie it felfe, it remaineth to my power toperfect it. Which, till my leafure shall give me better leaueto performe, I leaue you to the peruling of what already is propoled.

The Table of the Chapters.

perours fonne of Confeantino- a most cruell death. nople was espoused to the beau tions Princesse of Hungarie: & how mentable discourse of his foster-mo-Olbiseles combated the Knight of ther the Carthiginia Queene Kanyra, the Tigre, who wrongfully challen- vndertooke to reuenge the deathes ged the espoused Princesse for his la- of her husband Asdrey, and her son die : and by what mearles the knight Sygandez, on the tyrant Marcy mode ?;

he caused the Dwarfe Toydell to cast Carzar, to the terrour of his enimies. himselse headlong into the Sea.

How the Princesse Almidiane, in Olbiocles, was furprised, with the princeffe Eristama, and all her Ladies, by was deliuered of a most beautifull infant: and to what exigents the was driuen, to saue it from destruction,

How Olbiocles, Alfortio and Orthi-Gus, with other Knightes, put themsclues in enquest after the Gyant Orsolomorgantell, to rescue the enthralled Princesses: and how Olbiodes arwhere, in reuenge of the damofen Al the knight of the Tigre: And of the exceeding toy the Queene of Carher.

How after Orthisius and Alphortio ed bythe treacherous dealing of her Fine swords; by whole aideance, 04 wicked Aune Atryelph: who by the

TOw after great warrs, the Em- colent of the Cittizens, was put to

How Oceander, excited by the laof the Tigre escaped death, Chap.r. And how he valiantly affaulted, and The extreame crueltie the Knight slewe the Duke of Thebes, yoger broof the tigre inflicted on Allna the Da- ther to Marcimodez, and hung his mosell of the Round-Iland: & how carcasse ouer the walles of the castle

How the Gentleman of the sea attempted the aducture of the enchauthe absence of her husbad the prince ted shield, which he atchieued, And how he was prefented by a Dwarfe. with a most gorgeous coate-armour the sterne Gyant Ortolomorgantell: frothe wife Artimagus: in the which And how the princesse Almidiana he received the order of knighthood of Marcimodes, whole nephew Nigrato he combated for whose death, hee left all the campe in an vproare.

Chap.7. Of the knight of the Tigres arris uallat the Hermit Calander his Cell : and the comfort the ould father yeelded him, by the relating of his owne milfortunes : Howbeit Troglador enrived on the Ilande of Acconumbo: raged with the remembrance of his comitted wickednesses, with his owne luas death, he fought with I reglador, hands ended his life, in the Hermits groue. And how Olbiocles, finding him dead, deliuered his bodie vnto thage made, for the young sea borne Calander, to be buried: Of whom hee babe, her brother Artimagus let vnto receiued straunge directions cocer-Chap. 4- ning his enquest. Chap. 8.

The affault of Marcimodes against had put themselues to sea, they arri- the Castle of the Queene Kamra, & ued at the Isle of Sycily; where they of the cruell combate betwirt him & encountred with a strange aducture the knight of the sea; and how by of Oezina the dutchesse of Siracusti; Marcimodez treason hee was caught whome they deliuered from the ter- captine, and was redeemed by the ror of death, to which the was betray valour of the straunge Knight of the

The table of the Chapters.

comfited his whole armie. Chap. 9.

prince Ptoladine to his fenses, and the inchauntresse. finished the aduenture of the Fountaine &c.

Spaine arrived at the kingdome of ror Claranax his Court in exceeding Volcania, where they combated the fadnes. And how the obtained of the vsurper Terindantes ; who perceiuing Emperour to proclaime a suft for the he should be vanquished, murthered pretious mantle of Mardegua: her desperately throwing himselfe head- dangerous combate with the knight long from the Tower of the palace, of the sea. being not altogether dead, was after- Oceanders deliuery from the inwardes put to a most cruell torture. chaunted mantle of Mardegua, by the

panied with Briaroflez and Medion, in departed vnto the wife mans Caffles the way as they trausiled to the fiery of the death of Artimigus, and the caue of the Egyptian princesse Cyafa, dolefull mourning of the Carthaginiencountred with xi. Knightes, who ans for him. would have forced a Lady: whome they ouerthrews. And how Ocean- freed the knight of the Leoparde, fro der freed the Infant of Egypt from the wonderfull enchauntments of her fierie prison, and entred com- the yantesse Golose her two Sonns bate with the Graund Cardigan, for Norin and Nigramound: with whom . the release of the Knight with the shedeparted vino the Rocky-Iland. Goulden shield: who, at the enchau. trelle Mardeguas entreaties, afterward combated Oceander; & by what bate, that Olbiscles and the knighte accidet they were parted. Chap. 12. of the Goulden shield had with Orto-

sonnes of the Gyant Cardigan, ouer- Handitheir distrelle by their divelila tooke the Infant cyafa: whome, in re- aduerfarie and their vnexpected reuenge of their fathers death, they feue by the valorous knight of the woulde have murthered; but were Sea; by whose aide they sewthe gywith shame repulsed by Bryaroflez & ant, and released the distressed prin-Medion. And how the Knight of the coffes A'midiama & Eristama.cha.18. sea arrived on the Iland of the in-

ceander flewe Marcimodez, and dif- chauntreffe Maligda. Chap 13.

The arrivall of Olbiocles on the 1-How Oceander departed fro car- land of Malagda, where he remained shage, with Median (knight of the fine of a long time enchannted. How hee (words) to the enchaunted Gastle of was delivered from his transmutation Bryaroflez; where he conquered the on by the knight of the lea, to whome Gyant, and diffolued the inchaunt- he related his vnfortunate metamorment of the Sorcereffe Mardegua; phofing: And how he supposed Ocewhereby hee recoursed the valiaunt ander to be drowned in the boate of

How Phianora, the princelle of Eng. Chap. 10. land, arrived at the cittie of conclan. How the princes of Fraunce and tinople, where thee founde the Empethe imprisoned Queene Mabina; and conquest ouer many Knightes, and

Chap. 11: arrivall of Artimagus his messenger: How the knight of the Sea, acco- with whome, the Knight of the Sea

Howe Phianera, the Lady-knight.

Chap. 17. The terrible and perilous com-How Normand Nigramounde, the lonorgantel, the gyant of the Rocky.

Of the daingerous could be-

The table of the Chapters.

ewixt the Knight of the Sea, and the flaninople, sent Embassadors to sumbarbarous Pirate Tolurino, brother mon the Emperor to personall appeavnto Marcimodez, His perill, and con- rance, before the Potentates of Two ditionall yielding to the fleete of Tu- nis. And how the knight of the Sea mis and Tangur, as champion of the flewe the young prince of Sparea, for the Emperor Claranan, for the death fage of the king of Tunis, Chap.23. Chap. 19. of Tumanio.

ma and Eristana landed on the Ilad the comming of the night, begun aof the Hermite Ca'ander Fro whom fresh the next day: wherein the Grethey carried tydinges to the Empe- cians went with the worle: & their rour Claranax of the purpose & proceeding of the Kings of Tunis & Tane 17000 Barbarians And how the Paenr. And of the exceeding loy the Emperour, and the Empresse Basilia made, for the recouerie of their long absented children, and their politick praparatio for the relitance of their vaquished of the Africas, the citietaapproaching Pagan enemies.cha.20.

How Tomerin of Tunis, Tangus of Tangur, the knight of the Sea, and Tolurnio, with the refidue of the Pagan army, accoasted the Isle of Sicily: where they slewe the Duke of Hybla, and tooke Orthifins and Alfortio prifoners, and enforced King Dienine & all his subjects, to forsake christianitie. & become Mahometans. Cha. 21.

How the Pagans, arriging at ton-

Althorn against the christian Empe- his sout reply in the behalfe of the rour of Grecia. And of the original | Emperour his maifter. and of claraof the haired betweene Tomarin and nax his resolute answere to the mel-

Of the great battaile betweene the How Olbiocles, Phiamra, Almidia. christians and the Pagans, cut off by reurnge wrought by the flaughter of gan Princes, enraged, concluded the speedie confulio of all christendom. Chap. 23.

> How the christians were veterly ke by the Infidele; the Emperour, Empresse, the Kinges of Hungarie & Bohemia, and all the estates of Greece pur in strong prisons and manacled &c. And how by the sodaine arrivall of the wife Mazartez, Occander knew himselfe to bee a christian. Cha. 34.

The ende of the Table to this first Part.



A Table of such tragique Relations, as are in diverse places occurrent, being rather occasions of aduentures for varietie, then altogether of the Essence of the Historie.

1 The tragicke tale of Allua and	d the Knight of the
Tigre.	pag. 9.
2 Curioes Rustick to Olbiocles	s. ² 6.
3 The miseries of Oezima Dutch	esse of Siracusa.48.
4 The lamentable Tragedie of Asd	rey and his Sonne
Sigandez, murthered by Marc	cimodez- 53.
5 The Storie of Ericlea and Tanta	
Memphis.	64.
6 The pitifull Historie of Basilcon	and Albinoc.79.
7 Of Ptoladine and the Infant C	yafa. 97.
8 The Tragedie of Terindantes,	and the Queene of
Volcania.	109.
9 Of Zodalin and Lydia.	117, 69 118.



THE FAMOVS call aduentures of Oceander Prince of Gracia (Grandsonne unto the mightie Emperour Claranax of Con-stantinople, and Sonne unto the excellently accomplished Prince Olbiocles and the incomparable Princessethe faire A L M X D I A NA of Hungary)the Knight of the

CHAPTER. r.

THow after great warres, the Emperours sonne of Com-Rantinople, was married to the beauteous Princesse of Hungarie: And how he combatted the Knight of the Tygre. and vanquished him, who wrongfully charenged the cf. pouled Princesse for his betroathed Lady. And by what accident the Knight of the Tygre escaped death.



S soone as the bathfull mitrelle of the morning, from the windowes of the Cast Obiocles de-(mounted in her golden Chars partech leriot) had fent forth her radiant cretly with bluthesto illuminate the bark midiana from come forcheade of night-tha: Hungary. dowed Colmos: The illustria ous Prince of Gracia, Olbiocles, being alreance fuende of his pretious prize, the inua-

luable Princelle Almidiana; poalfen with all the speede pollibly hee could, from the voluspecting Court of Rubaldo. And taking his troublesome tourney with most specop cele-

Open Warres proclaimed

betweene

Grecces.

Hungary and

ritie from his purlaing enimics, within fower or five bates hee attained the uttermost boundes of Hungaria. From whence with great tope entering into the confines of the Grecian Cerritories, hee leafurely thaned the latter part of histrauaile towards the famous citie of Constantinople: where arriving, hee remained in fecret in an acquainted friends howle, whis most beautious lister (fox lo he termed her for that leafon the admired princeffe Almidiana. 20tho attyring themselves in buknowne abilliments, traversen by and downe the Areetes to their good contentment: butill such time as Olbiocles page, Curio, having followed a great. concourse of people to the Emperours valace; brought tibings that Rubaldo, king of Hungary, had by his Embassa. doutes proclained oven warre against the whole Empire of Greece, in regard of the dishonour offered unto him, by the fealth of his vaughter Almidiana from his Court, by you my Lord Olbiocles, quothhee. But what answere (said Olbiocles) did the Emperour my father returne them Answered &

vartes they are making heade, to inuade each others Terricolles.

These newes strooke the princesse Almidiana to the very hearte; to as her colour chaunging, thee was almost readie to I woune, for the farrow that the endured: Infomuch as at Tenath.enforced by the extremitie of her arisfe. the braft forth or into these passions. Metched Almidiana, how art thou tol-» led in the leas of endlelle trouble! and bered with the to1ments of eternall anguishe shaving no remedy to helpe thy milery, not no Ballame colalue thy milfortune. First, by » realon of my lonall love, did I forlake my hingdome to enjoy so an hulband: And now (milerable that I am) having obtain ned, I dare not be acknowne I doe affect him. And thus (bnan able to prevent it thall I fee my deare deare love, the causer of my fathers, Countries, and hulbands barmes: a by their ontimely hurts, mine owne finall defluction : which I can ,, not escheta but by danger; which I cannot conceale but to

vace: he venyed any such fact to be done by his consent: and for his excuse (being braed) hee proffered to defend

his innocencie by dint of Swords. And now on both

might extend to me; thereby that A alone might wofully " hemaile such happened missortunes. But (foolish woman that I am) why voe Thewaile. what " cannot be holpen! with the bubile Philition. feeking in " vaine to falue that fore, that canot be recured. What fap I: " Lament unhappie Almidiana; and weeve at the milchaunce. " Pay rather be patient, and rebuke not the milfortunes. Dod " bath not created thee to be confounded: neither made thee "

a Princelle, to be alwaies punished: hope well therefore " (pooze Princeste) and if this happe be buluckie, blame" not thy fate, but thy follie, that hath made thee to aduenture" fofarre beyond the limited boundes of the obedience; as to " make thee frighted by thy fathers fromne : thereby be. "

comming the fad subject to the turning wheele of for "

tune.

In these lamentations continued the wofull prince Re of Hungarie, continually receiving hopefull comfort from her beare Olbiocles; butill fuch time as (open warres being plos The Grecion clamed on either parties, betweene the Grecians and Hunga- & Hungarian rians) both the Emperour Claranax, and Rubaldo has armies enhrought their armies to the incounter: wherein many woze counter. thy knights, on either live, by the deadly furie of their flerce opponents being most cruelly done to death, the Beneralles at length preping the wonderfull destruction of their innocent subjectes, incited each other to try the right of their quarrelles in a lingle combat : whereto the King Rubaldo was the first in mooning of the ques flion.

Mightie Emperour of Constantinople (for though thou bee my enemie, I will not abase thy tytle) since it hath beene our unhappie fortune, to contende in this un-Honorable kinde enmitie together, to the endangering of both our notto dero-Diademes; let our indignation reach no more to the ru- garcouch fro ine of our subjectes: but since for our cause is growne this contention, let our owne armes defende our instice; that thereby none but the offenders might make fatife faction for his offence, with his bloude. To which the

The heroicall aduentures of

king of Hungaries weades, the Emperout thus replace; Ides ifant Minmof Hungaria, althoughtt becomes not the Emnerous of Constantinople in his owne territories, to abase my felfe to any inferiour Pitentate, pet fince your request is forealdnable and profitable for both our Countries, ? condescende to combat thee: with a full hove or ever it be long) to make thee confesse the treason, with too deare a re-

vulle for thy enterprised inualism.

Single cobat

baldo.

Mam are the fouldiours on both fides, barred out hy firong faftened launces from a prepared place, purposely chosen out by mod skilfull champions, for the two chiefes taines in fight in which being finished; the king of Hungary entered as chalenger on a milkewhite palphrep. with betweene the trappings of the same co loured veluct, embolied about with Emperor Cla- filter varres: mauncing up and downe the liftes with a rmax & Ru- wrathfull minds, expecting p comming of his opponent: who presently approached the lister, on a dapple-gray courfer, clay in rich capacitons of tillie; adorned with michtie holles of the refined could of Ophir; who putting his Lannce in the rest, gave forth to encounter with his Hercz Hungarian aduerfarie. Who affaulted each other fo furiously, as both their launces broken byon their helmets: they were borne out of their faddles, and both of them fent headlong to measure out their lengthes byon the grounde. But nothing amaled at their falles, they role bu liabely. a buffeathing their keene courtelares, they ganue freedily to prepare themselves to their foot encounter. But Olbiocles, at length fearing the heavie chaunce of warre between fuch noble votentates; having with him his beauteous Almidiana, with great celevitie polled buto the combatifee. ing to fit an oportunitic; flepped in betweene the menacing Potentates; and Gewinghis naked breft, began in this wife to allay the furie of the inraged Combactants.

Olbineles. with the Princelle manifelt Ti Ételues to their Parchts.

Dere, here most mightie Princes) in this breste of mine 3) theathe those keene intruments of your ander; For A alone am the causer of this contention; having enfired your prince. " ly hearts with rage, and pronoked your unkinde dilylea-" lures: against you. Be ve therefore revended on me beare

Princes.

Drinces) or elfe for my take lay away thefe armes; byon ... whose causage you have leavied them; that either I map, line in your affections, or make your felues the actors of my, afflictions: that if mp tongue cannot begge full pardon for ... my offence, yet my heart blood being thed by you for the profit of the common wealth, might at length purchace fome .. feme floudes of teares to bemaile my unhappinelle Speake ... Rubaldo; sap de are Claranax; I am Olbiocles, thall Olbio... cles Die? Beholde Almidiana, shall Almidiana Die: 2Cice are .. pour pufortunate children; beare parents, wall wee ...

dve?

Derewith he finished his speach with sinhes; and as well the good Emperour, as Rubaldo, vnable to refraine from weeving, let fall their swozdes and stoode amazedly gazing prontheir submissive children; with sorrowfull soules, crauing their reinstalment in their absenced fatherly fanours. Which wofull light when pattending souldiers beheld, they all fell downe won their knees; with one voice maying mercy, for the wofull princelle, whole incellant effulion ofteares from their eyes fountaines, declared the a- Olbiccles and hundance of their hearts logrow . Wherewith the furie of the princelle the offended parents being at last mollified; they were as reconciled to raine most louinaly reconciled buto one another, and the their lather, match betweene the two princes, being concluded opon; with all weede possible their mariage was in most sumptua ous order celebrated. In the time of whole enduring, to declare what knightly Justes, tiltes, tournaments, what royall brauery in feating, infinitic of pleasurable pattimes mere enacted, would not onely be tedious to the reading: but allo superfluous for the recitall: wherfore to following acci: They are d. zents wee will apply us.

puuled.

Themarriage rites being in this fort folemnized; in the very middelt of their chiefest pleasure/ whilest the Emperoz. Claranax with the Empresse Basilia, in company of anum: ber of other effaces, and knights of Gracia, and Hungary, were recreating themselves in the Walace garden) newes was brought buto the Emperours highnesse, of the arrivall of a certaine knight, with the venice of a Tigre on his hield;

of Olbiocles.

being a knight of a mightie making, and of mott promo carriage, armed in compleat harnelle of a fable colour, fitting his minus contentment, who came unto Constantinople, to vefie the Prince Olbiocles, in vefence of his rightful intereft that he had to the late elpouled princeffe Almidiana: whom be chalenged for his true betrothed wife, and in befence of his challenge, he offered to maintaine his iudice by force of armes, agaput whom foeuer burft to enter combate in the Plince Olbiocles behalfe. The good Emperour bearing the knight of the Tygres lo infolent prefumption, waren blanke for anger, whereby the knight remained buant mered for a long frace; butill fuchtime as the prince of Spaine Alforcio, in the roome of the Prince Olbiocles (who a little before was rioden on hunting gaue him this pettie morfell to Cap his enranco Comacke.

Thinke not untutozed knight of the Tygre, that thy bare boalling and threatning braves, hall in regarde of the maintenance of lo tuft a quarrell, brive the meanell knight in the Emperours Court to histrumpes . 02 make any of by feare thy manlinelle; whole manhoode wee have never experienced. By thy flately gate, and comely accomplifiments, thou feemelt to bee a valiaunt knight; and pet be-Lecue mee, were you valfaunter then you are, be were worthie the name of a cowarde, that should stande in doubt of pour force, before he had made tryall of pour furie. In which regard (by the Emperours permillion) I here, in the name of the Prince Olbiocles, pronounce the untuffnesse of your challenge, abowing to defende his right bee hath. bnto the Princelle Almidiana, in armes agapuff thee buunto the death. Date thee then (replyed the france knight) unto the combat; that or ever an hower bee at an ende, I may abate thy foolish hardinesse, by thy miserable beath.

The confent of the Emperoz herein obtained, thep prefente Ip departed from the hall; the one to the place appointed for combats; the other to arme himselfe, for defence of the prince Olbiocles right. Totho having by this time heard of the knights prefumption, be left of his fport, and gan prefently

returne

recurre to the citie; where having armed himfelfe in bnknowne armor, acrived at the lifts, as Alforno was ready to sucer: Shom beckning alive he entred the life and vievared himself to answere the threatned objection of his aductary: Who having for his speare in the rest, spurred forth so tierly against Olbiocles, as breaking his staffe on his thield he was fev by with as good a guerdon; being wounded a little in the cles, and the left (boulder. Tiher with nothing at al agræved, he returned knight of the pron the valiant Greeke. with his swood in his hand, deter- Tygie. mining to require his former foile. with a creble damage on the helme of his adversarie. who I warrant you entertained him so valiantly, as having eleft each others thield, a bruile d their armours in many places; in that the fight hav almost continued an whole houre, they began both for to be wearie; but especially the knight of the Tygre; who by reason of his wollds received in diverleplaces, was fearcely able to frand: which the Grecian prince perceiuing, hee otterly venievail time of refting; but rather more fiercely laying load opon his enemic, he enforced him many times to Ragner, in luchlort. as hat not a youg Dansell (attended on by a diparte) come freedity unto his rescue, Olbiocles had smitten his head from Troglador his houlders: but cuenas he was valacing of his helmet, the vanquished, Damzell kneeled bowne befoze him, with thowers of near- and faued by led ceares, crickling from her eyes, mok infantly begging the Damzell Allua. his lives pardon.

ffaire Grecian Prince (Ge faid) if euer mercie Did harbour in thy knightly break; or thy mollifiable heart can relent at the pitiful intreatie of a Damzel, then be now most gently mous bonto compassion; and intimated by my wofull prayers, be gracious buto thy ballaile: and though hee baus thus grieupully offended, yet (gentle Olbiocies) by my wozds, let the heart be wooed to releating. Damiel (replyco Olbiocles) is this wounded knight anie thing of kindred buto you that you intreate thus for him? Pot ance thing a kinne to me (answered the Damsell) but for the deare affection that I beare but ohim. I have adventured to crave his release. Damiel quoth Olbiocles at your intreaty 3 hat willingly grant him life; but otherwise affure you be chould

have vied, for his villang, herewith he delinered the wonnved knight unto the Damsell who binding up his bleeding woundes; laide him on her Palphrey, and in all hait venarted from the Emperours Court towards the lea-lide; where wee will leave them taking thipping, and returne againe buto our Champion.

Objectes, having thus obtained the victory of the knight of the Tygre, presently spurred his horse to depart agains from the companie; But Alfortio clapping his hand fast v. von his shoulder, beganne to stay his isomer with these weaches.

Sir knight, although I may thinke it a vofered injury. to be in such fort disappointed of v combat; which in knightboode Jought to have performed; pet scorning to enup pour cheualtie, Jonly demaund you to beclare your name, in recompence of the iniury: To whom the Prince ansmered: Dirknicht, Jam not alhamed to declace my name: pet lince you have objected buto mee, the proffering of an injurie: know Fam resolued, at this time not to manifest it. The Spanish knight was almost enraged, with this delcourteous answere, insomuch as he was readie to drawe out his Semitar: but remebring bimselfe, be thus replyed. 199 Lord Olbiocles, you neeve not in sooth to concease your name in this fort from your friend : but that you alwaies lone to be thwarting mee. Dad I not knowne you by your speach; wee might have begunne but ilfauozed jesting: Deere at Olbiocles laughed, and presently approached to the Palace windowe: where boing his duety to the Emperour; hee caused exceeding gladnede in the hearts of the Grecian Princes, who not a little recopced at his bappie conquest, gotten over the kuight of the Tiere.

CHP. 2.

The extreame crueltie inflicted by the knight of the Tygre, on the fely damzell of the Round Iland, and how hee caused the dwarfe Toydell to calthimselfe headlong into the Sea.

Ut in the interim of those actions, the soz-Frowfull Damsellof the round Mland toge. cher with her Dwarfe Toy dall for so was he (called) with great care and exceedingipeede, Mauing got the wounded knight of the Tygre fately aboard her thin, which the had ly-

ing at anchor, in the hauens mouth of Costantinople, she applied many healing plaisers to his wonds, a with fuch viligence tended his hurtes, as greater could not be expected at the hands of the best Chicurgion in the world. But vet, for al berapplying of medicines, and doing what soener other necellaries about him, be continued fill in a vead fwoune; lo as the pooze Damzell boubtfull of his revining, most woful-Ip despaired of his happie recoverie: and for berie griefe to thinke on his wofull difaster. The remained in a quandarie, almost in a maner besides her selfe. But to the ende pou may the better understand the occasion of this Damzels afficetion. I will briefly relate buto you, from the beginning, the cause of her louing him.

This Damzels father being called Acconumbo, hauing " tpent his youthfull yeares, infollowing of knightly aduen-" tures; in his older age, kept his abiding in a certaine castell " Accurate in the round Iland, which he held as his parrimonte, now he " bo a wic being averie cruell man, and of a most seuere nature, not " ked go. contenced onely to take and rate his loyall lubiectes, but also " at most base vices would beliver up the lives of his people, " into the hans of their enemies: which the cheifeld men of the ?? Iland, secing by no meanes they could remedie, consulted " togither to bereaue Acconumbo of his government: among t " whom this knight of the Tygre (called Troglador) was one" of the chiefest; who by his professed loue to the young Dame " zell Allua (for so was this Damzell called) obtained means " Allua for to enter into Acconumbos Castell, where he got her (intiled " by his faire loves promiles) with her owne handes to helpe frangle her diffrested father: who in the pangues of death, " on this wife exclaimed agaput her beatilike crueltie.

A cconuta

Accommbos curfe.

Vnnaturall, not my begotten daughter; Some hellish hagge, hath mee, with thee beguilde Harde is thy heart, for to commit this slaughter; More fit for sauage beastes, & Tygres wilden

Yet scarcely shall wee see their pawes defil'de, Or iawes beraide with murdered parentes goare: And yet wilt thou prooue so vnkinde a childe Tohim, who thee hath nourished of youre?

Thinke heavens at last will plague thee for this ill, And damne thy foule to everlasting fire: (Inhumane) then refraine thy wicked will; Tis not a petty sinne to slay thy Syre:

But if thoul' needs performe this wicked acte, And fathers cryes can not thy anger swage; Beare to thy graue, with terror of thy facte, The cruell curse of my declyning age: If heavens be just, account hereof withall, By him thou louest best, thy life shall fall,

Erangled.

Tropla-

Allua off.

But nothing relenting at her fathers wordes, this hard " hearted Damzell proceeded in her enterprize; which being Acconsibo " performed, and Acconumbo now by her bunaturall means " deprined both of his life and dignitie; the curtezaulike faw-" ned vpon lucceeding Troglador; who being a knight of no " leffe beauty & wildome, then fortitude & magnanimity, was " cholen, as Bouernour unto the liberties of the Round Hand: " wherein established, he kept alouse from the Damzels loue, " and made a may-game at pooze Alluas affections, and fetdorcasteth ring his fauour on an higher Phænix, thought by force of armes (as you have heard) to bereave (in his folish bravery) the Prince Olbiocles of his new married bride. Thus was poore diffrested, Allua had in contempt by him she most affected, per was ber love so exceeding towards him, as all bwhile he remained in his amazement, the vio nothing but

weeve, finh, groane, a wring ber hands ; where becaring her haire frober bead, the would blame ber hay, lamet ber milfor. rune, a curfe the time vouer the was borne buto futh milery

Thunfortunate wretch that I am fair the howam Table your boress ance to life by my eyes buto the heavens, taho have moth infle ver falchem ly made me thus milerable; lince both my wickennelle is to the greates exceeding as it can not be pardoned, and my missources so danger. extremme to they may in no wife be remedied. Dayleke twomanthat Jam, woe worth obower wherin arft & breathen : for even from my infancy have a bin nourithed buto michan. or tended up under an unlucky planet, to be the only anato. nu of hate & wzerchedneile. O my deare heare & loue Proglador: why voc my wofull eyes endure to beholve thy faire tweete body thus mallacred, and thy manly limbes to cruelly mange. led: I would I had beene harmed for thee, fo that then wouldest haue pittied mer; 3 would I had beene wounded for thee, so my trickling bloud might have mollified thy

heart to have taken compassion on mee.

At these last words Allua thed such abundance of teares, as her fight thereby failing, the fell in a swoune at the five of Troglador, but by the owarfes viligence being recouered, the prepared her felfe to her fecond lamentation; but perceiuing the knight of the Tigic beginto open bis eyes, the ran unto Troglador him to imbrace him & comfort his brooping Centes; but hee wakethout maruailing how he came thither, remembring himfelfe of p his swownc. battaile had th Olbiocles, & knowing by his received wollds that he had suffered the wracke of his honour, & verily suppoling that the Damzell was cause of his disparagement : he fiercely role out of his bed (which feemed to bluth with b bleeding of his woundes) and taking his Semiter in his hand, he came unto the trembling Damzell, & renting her by and downe the cabbin wherein hee lay, hee tare of all her golden haire, from her fwollen bead, beating & boun- He cruelly ring her with his filts, & kicking her whis feete, remozles murther cells leffe at her cryes, & obdurate wato her clamoss; at length (thinking therein to prooue the more cruellonto her he cast her into the thip-boate, and hinding her hande and foote; with his dagger he nayled her to the ribs thereof; & dipping

his finger in her blood, he wrote thele horrible verles fox her Exitaph.

Impletie as gainst pacets neuerpassess vnpunished. The love the father bare the childe,
Condemn'd, for saken, scorn'd;
Converted vnto curses vilde,
This wicked wretch for lorn'd;
Whose soolish fansie frenzie-like,
Fell surie did compell,
To seeke her death at champions hands,
Whose soule (condemn'd to hell)
Couets with nought but vgly bands
Of hideous fiends to dwell:
Where hundred tongues can scarcely halfe.
Her suffred torments tell.

And a little buderneath, to the Spectator.

If hatefull horror may
The harmelesse heart affray,
Bewailt this heart affray,
With st dand forrowing sprite,
Contrarie voto him,
That did commit this sinne;
Whose heart shall neare repent
The cost of the corment:
Whose hickednesse was such
To father, and to mee;
As torture none too much
For her I thinke to bee.

Pauing writtenthele inscriptions on the five of the boat, be cut the cable, wher with to the thip it was fastned: & letting hame go at ravon, he returned towards his cabbin againe: where sinding Toydell the dwarfe crept behind a fardell of marchandize (halfe dead for feare) to saue himself from Trogladors surie, he dragd him out by the eares, and causing him to run up to the top mast, with threatning wordes, and daring menaces, he made the poore wretch to tuble headlong

into the Decan: from whence how hee escaped, and also of the revenge wreaked on the most cruell knight of Tygre; as nother chapter shall serve in due time to treate of.

The Knight of the sea.

CHAP. 3

How the Princesse Almidiana, in the absence of her husband Olbiocles, was surprised, with the princesse Eristama, and all her ladies, by the sterne Giant Ortolomorgantell, And how the princesse was deliuered of a most beautifull infant; whom shee commended to the tuition of the vamerifull waves.

Onfrant riopfull remained the faire Princesse Almidiana to her louing Olbiocles, in fuch fort, as the time almost expired of wos Almidiana mans expectation, her wombe (impleat with with childe. an happy burden) beganne so extreamely to give enivence of her downie-lying; as for a great wille being somewhat weakned therby, the was faine to keepe her chamber: but at length her ticknelle somewhat overpalled (though the time of her painefull travell, then nigh her, aps proached)the determined for her recreatio, to walke a while in the fieldes next adiopning. with Nervander wo Athens, Orthisius, \$ 192inteous Eriftair dies. & lustic Emperou. in that it Flora ha

ding tr and fr byer pen

Siluanus

aj:

αĺ

Solaceth her with Eraflus and o-Meroanders Asbour,

ningly furvoited by many pictly wands of hafell: byon the compatting ratters whereof, were many pleasant devices lively both painted and ingraven; as of birdes, the vise ther ladies at tina Popic Tay, the achbrevoe Phonix, the fatall Society nwie, the cole-blacke Rauen : De beattes, infinite both so line and victured, were artificially placed all along the Anes of the benches: whereaf some were officreer, others of milber, more of aranger, and the rest of a commoner: buenone of feruile or contemptible natures. As forfishes, there wanted not areate Asie of them; by reason that nuite thorough the arbour there ranne a most sweete and pleafaunt Areame. Which pittering on the niettle nehbles . made fuch a vulcet harmonie, as feemed to beethe inulique of the Lyea gods, in the cares of the hearers. Quer the topue of the entrance into this pleasaunt arhour, were bung by, by Mcroander (who was thiefe artificer in this device) certaine gratulatory verses, in a table of the wood Plananus : which the Princelle Almidiana taking in her band, peruled, unto berfelfe, this courteous fuelcome.

> Heauens loy, Earthes picalure, Zunnes loue.

enter: if the diate. dalliher

entertaine his gettes in the most royalty hee coulde. How excellent their bankets, what cheere, sports, and pattimes were: or how eloquently they framed landry histories to nalle awaythetime withall, it is needelelle to recite; leaft weethould be longer demonstrating them, then their ules fures latted; which receives a cruell croffe by the foraine approach of a mightie Gyant; his name was Ortolomer- Their differes approach of a mighte Grane; his name was Ortologici-dashed by the gameil, Arrae Gourmon: of the fremote and almost his arrival of Orheard of Rocky Hand, who being informed at his Calife La- tolonors and pidine, by a certaine Hungarian prisoner, of the greate beaut tell. tie of the Princelle Almidiana; with all politible freede, be tooke thipping, and frouring along the feato Hungary, he has beene theroto feeke her: In the chiefe citic whereof hee did great scathe, thaying the people, wounding the poune Prince Morcavill, viluing him and the Queene Anaxia his mother, by force of armes, to feeke for fauequard in their Castle; wherehearing that the prey heefo labour red for, was abyding at the Court of the Emperour of Constantinople, hee returned backe with his hipping bu. to the coastes of Greece; where heer hus buluckily arrived. euen at the time when the Princelles Almidiana and Erifama, were in the middelf of their pallimes; when being tertified by a prisoner that the, for whom he sought, was in that companie, hee prefently fet hande to his fauchon, and rubing in amongest the troupe of trembling Ladies. hee ranne unto the Princelles, and taking them both The Prince. (halfe beade) under his arme, hee began to depart with fice surprised his prisoners; when the Prince of Fraunce, looth to let him passe so quietly, recalled him in this soft backe as caine.

Stay furious Dinell, and suppose not to goe so lightly away with those Lavies, befoze you have underpassed the vigour of my correction. Ortolomorgantell made little account of the Princes wordes, but palled on without any feare of regarde of them; which made the Prince, in a chafe, to avuance himselfe the faster comardes him; when taking his swozde in his hande, bec smore the Gyant w. cruell blowe on his left arme wherein hee held the Ladies,

wherewith bee was almost faine to let them fall from him: but pet remembring himfelfe , heee vled them as his buckler against the unhappie French man; who well might make proffer; but neuer wound the Giant, for feare of hurring the two diffressed innocents, whome he knewe assuredly the Biant lead unto their deaths. Wherfoge as a ma belice himfelfe hee foode amazed; and by griefe being made careleffe hee froode leaning on his tworde, altogether affonished at his hard misfortune, that hee could not be a fuccour to the diffressed Princesses sorrow.

for dead, and Meroander.

The Gyant

Setteth faile

with his pri-

loners.

you may well sweare, that Ortolomorgantell was not in Orthisius laid the meane while tole; for so soone as hee perceiued in what cale the matter Coore with Orthisius, hee flozished his fauchon aboute his heave, wherewith Ariking a maine blowe at the Princes heave, heclaivefor veade on the ground; and not flaying any longer to profecute the Cragedie, Departed buto his thippes, where hee fraide for his other foulviers; who, with multitude had oppressed the manhoode of the Grecian knights; and leaving the duke of Athens most pitifully wounded; were returned buto their maffer (like hagges to the vivell) with the remnant of the Ladies.

Ortolomorgantell, glav of his gotten prey, binding the wofull Lavies with cable to the thippe matt; hoyfed up his failes, eputting from the those; thaped forth his torney to the place, from whence at first hee innited himselfe to

this entervice.

Being about the midvelt of the afternoone, hee thus put off from the shozes of Greece; and with greate swiftnesse failed hee, untilit was an hower befoze the decline of Apollo the earthes reloyeer: when mounting uppon the hatches of the Mippe, wherein himfelfe failed; he perceived (making unto him amaine) fower tall hippes; who being approatheo, called unto the mariners of his hippe, to yelde them prisoners buto their mercie: which Ortolomorgantell hear ring, presently farted up, and with his fauchon in his hand and his feele plaited thielve on his arme, casting a grimme looke at his enimies; with a terrible voice hee des maunded; who durft be so bould as to interrupt the passage

of the mightie O. colomorgantel? wherewith eloling furious ly wish thethippes of the pirate Tolumio (who was brother Collidiciwix) brit Marcimodes the viurping king of Carthage) he profet, the Printe le leaped incooncof them; and finiting all thois that hee Tolorois, & mette buver his feete, hee met with Tolurnio, who refilling Ortolomorgia the Grantsrage, was occasion, that betweene them two cell. there grew a most bitter bickering: which no vouvt hav beene baungerous buto both of them, had not the barke fecreev of the fileut night come fodainly ficaling byon them; whereby being unable any longer to continue combat, they were inforced to ungrapple their Barques, and ceafe off the conflict.

But now returne wee to our prisoners. Ro sooner was the conflict begonne betweene this mercileffe Giant and the menacing pirats, but that the Princelles Almidiana and Eristama recouered their fentes; and reutuingout of that their long continued traunce, they fell most wofully to bewailing of their mileries; Eriftama wonderfully, for beath of ber brother Orthifius: But Almidiana moze grieuoully, both for the loss of the Prince of Fraunce, as also for the una lucky absence of her veare husbande Olbiocles, thus las

mented.

Ah deare and loyallhulband Olbiocles, how exceedingly " will thou grieve when thou halt heare of my captivitie And " how bitter wil be thy anguish, when thou shalt know of my " Almidia. mileries : Little wilt thou brooke with patience my ventt-" ry : and lightly thou wilt not forrow at my mishappes; but " wilt fret with anger to be partaker of my mischiefes. Dan." geroully thou wilt adventer for my releasement; but in thy " attemptes, God hield thee from the author of my enill; " who worse then a deuil, houldethforth horror and hazard " True lous to destroy; venture not sweete Prince, envaunger nut thy " desireth no lelfe somuch for my sake beare Olbiocles. But fince my De-" copariner Ainie declines to dire destruction, and that necessarily 3 " inmifery. must abide in this thealbome, cheare by thy heart (deare" hulband) and let this one thing suffice to comfort thee: " That as I liuco, so I will die none but thy years and loyall " Almidiana.

Eristama

her.

comforteth

Duchis maner dir the diffressed Pzincesse both lameiet and comfort her disconsolate thoughts, butill such time as enforced by her griefe, the time of her lying dotone appres rteb : and for griefe of her beaute burthen , gining great thefelier and grounesithe Wartiners mooned by her diffeelle bi to compation (and the rather because they har beene d' illians)gou: her Labies leaue to conney her bowne into an inner cabbinet, her painfull throwes comming upon hiriafter grieuous tagment fuffered, the was within a while beilurer o'a most goodpinfant; whole beautie cauling her greater fagraw, inforcedher langue on this fost to lament the childen mil onune.

Thucare Arfant in what bushappie time I have travel-, led in chilobed with thee, the God's doe know, and thou art , unable to acknowledge; but what great miseries after this " luchteile tinte of thy birth thou art like to luffer, thy felle A er feare that too exceedingly feele, whileft I thy buhappy mo-

se ther wall griene at thy missortune.

Perewithall the killed the childe, and with the feares falling from her eyes, weeping most extreamily, in the excesse of her passions, the was thus comforted by the Princesse Erillama. Doubt not (veare Bavame) of your pooze Infants happinelle, neither affright your felre, concerning his future « fortunes. Peanen (no doubt) hath not blessed you with an " busband, that you thouse die in the albome : neither grase ced this Infant with a Prince to his father, to the ende hee " thouse suffer the totacke of his happinesse. What though at a this time you continue a captine to the typannie of your « fierce enemic Occolomorgantell; yet you ought to be pa-"tient: and alchough your childe bee bosne in this time of se dilaster , will vontherefoze tomment pour felfe': Ray, raa ther thanke the Almightie, who the wed you fuch fanour in " pour visireste; and become not imparient by your mi-" forges: but have a firme hope, that hee (the God of hear " uen) who hath blossed you with such an offpring, will so daigne in his mercye, to pronide for all following cafu, ir altieg.

The diffrested Princeste Almidiana, was somewhat res comforted,

comforted, by the and adulce of Eriffama; wherefore the cleared by her cloudie browes, and with a more milo face (accor " ding as her forrow would luffer her) tooking byon the infant. " be feemed to her thinking, to finile wonder. Tabere with the " faid. God grant/my sweete childe) vafter a sulline there come " not a cloudie tempest. Perewith they beard some knocking " at the voore of the carbinet: who reported unto the Princelle" the fuccesse of the fight, and how he thought that very speedithe the conquest between Tolomio & Ortolomorgantel works he finished: which frake the Ladies to the heart: but know. ing they had no remedic but pacience, they remained quiet; consulting by what meanes they might saue the harmlesse The Ladies Infant from the furie of this divelify monther. But also, deuse for the what fould they doe? Dn what hould they fo (in vaine) confult's Two wayes onely there was both doubtfull; either of life, or death. If they should keepe him fill, who coulde tell whether Orcolomorgantell would fauehim; oz ofter him (according to his wicked cultome) by on the aultar; of his heathenish God Metrath Agorah? De if peraduenture be did decline from tis vinelilly sustome, and saue his innocent blond; pet it was too manifelt, that hee hould for evermore continue a most wretched captine: where, if he had not what was sufficient to maintaine him, hee was like enough, exther by colde or hunger, to luffer daunger. What then should be done's This one way wrought affured milchiefe, and the other brought as mickle daunger. For if they thould commit him to the mercie of the Ocean, who knowes not that the Beas are lenflelle, and therefore mercileffet He Anhard they placehim in a boate, where will he have victuais to a choyle. having victualling provision, in this haplesse miserte. what man that I belpe him : Who thall feede him 's or what kinde heart hall cherich bim ! Belpe himselfe he cannot: yes, though meate be put into his mouth. hee can not eate it he is but an hower olde, and cannot hift: he is but tender, and of no force, and therefore can not helpe it felfe. what then thall hee doe's What meanes thalithe wietched mother deuise for his beliuerie '. Cast him into the Sear': Perhaps some nature-incited Dolphin, wil on his back take y wrie

vitic on him & Elho knowes that? were hee Arvon, he could not without an harpe be faued: or had hee an harpe beina he could not vieit, it were bootlesse: or coulde bee vieit, vet being fateuver, the windes would have power of him, and the chilling solve of the villowing waters, would with a foraine ftifnelle ftifle him. Dhpoore childe, bow bufortus nate is thy face, and bow unhappie thy chaunce, to be borne in such a time of miscries? Pet God shall purucyethee of

better fortunes.

exith these forrowfull confiderations, the wofull mother erceedingly terrified, for very griefe was readie to give bu the about: but being recomforted by her ladies, thee receined courage to croffe her mifortunes; and at the last confented, with patience to commit her filly soule to the tuition of p calmed Seas. In which octermination, taking the babe in her armes, bestowing on his heart (whereon by Mature were linely depainted the billowes of the D cean: which by his hearts panting waved up and downe like the maritime peepe) athouland killes, into his opened bolome . afa wholevolley of lighes, thee breathed out this affectionate farewell.

The Princesse Almidianaes farewell to ber most deare Infans.

MY pretty babe, whome royall Sirebegotte On beautious mother, in vuhappie time, In whose nativity kinde starres daign'd not To future happinesse for to combine, "Their prosperous glory foreshewing shine, Behold thy mother (fitting in my lappe) With watry eyes bewailing thy mishappe.

Thy wicked happe, which wofull fate aboads thee, To crosse thy sweete spring, with sad winter sower: Which from thy infancy (poore foule) o'reloads thee; And chiefely for thy infant-yeares want power, To shadowe thee from saddest sorrowes shower; Whofe

Whole stormie gust's, and frosty nipping blast, Thy faire youths heaven, with griefe thal ouercast.

For why? (wnkinde) I must against my will, Euen in a moment thy poore selse sorlake, And to thy lucklesse lot, must leave thee still, Vnto the senselesse Ocean to betake Thy tender corple, whose pitious cries might make An harderhearte, then mine (God knowes) to rue; Yet I poore soule, cannot the sacte eschewe.

Ah, what will others fay, when they shall heare How cruell I am proued to my childe? Will they not bounce their brestes, and tresses teare? Curling, fell vengeance on a deede so vilde? And fay, Medeaneuer proued so wilde: For thee did only flay her infant brother; But thou thy fonne: O most tyrannous mother!

Her fact may be excused, her shame may leaue her; Confuming time her crueltie may hide; Butthy most sauage deede shall blamed, euer Within the memories of men abide; So as though time doe neere fo swiftly slide, Yet shall he on his winges, transported still, Cary remembrance of my wicked will.

What then (nhappie wretch) wilt thou effect? Which way wilt thou determine his relicuance? Wilt thou, for feare, his safety neglect? Andstill retaine him to a farther grieuance? If heare he stay, he dies: if goe, perchaunce Some happie star may guide him to good fortune: Which otherwise might too much ill importune.

Then filly foule, why should I longer stay, From prosequating what I haue intended? Whatthough a while from me (poore babe) thou stray,

Puro

The Knight of the Sea.

Vito the raging billowes fafe commended? It must be borne which can not be amended. And fince withouten helpe I must for sake thee, Sweete boy, to Gods tuition I betake thee,

CHAP. A.

4 How Olbiocles, Alfortio, Orthofins, and other knightes put themselues in enquest after the Gyant Ortolomorgantell, to reskew the inthralled Princesses: And how Olbiacles arrived on the Round Hand; where, in revenge of the Damosell Alluas quarrel, he fought with the Knight of the Tygre; and of the exceeding joy of the Queene of Carthage, for the young Sea-borne babe that her brother Artimagin sent



Elivering forth together with fobbes and sighes, this forrowfull farewel, the fet her last loues lignet byon the tender lins of the young infant: whom, bauing meanned in warme (wadling clothes. thee put into the ruines of an olve cheff. which by b belve of an honeu mariner. (who victied her cale) was with vitch

which

fo cuningly failned from taking any violence from b waves. as hoping the Gods would, as well in this little planke, as wel as in a greater vellel protect him, speedily the delivered the filly infant by unto the tuition of the Deean.

But the Almightie pitping the childes mileries, molt gracioully provided for his lafety; for by his divine institution & providence, he caused a poore fisherman, who was casting his nets about the Moares of Alia, to draw nigh buto the thip, a (having never feeneany fuch before) to Aad hovecing about it, a in amazement, to gaze erceedingly byon y frangenelle thereof. Retherofy Ladies being advertised, called him unto them and some of them giving him their purses, others their beacelets, girdles, cheines, or what soeuer else might seeme stworth to tarry that childe unto the Emperour of Grecia:

inhich be promiting to doe; they velicered the childe. & vet before they wends depart with him (as well as they could). The childe they gauehim his christendome, by the naure of Oceander: The childe which grecke word axiarder fignifieth a man of the Ocean: ceander and zeahereafter fuffering the poore fitherman to depart with his delivered to charge; they al with one confenereturned buto the makes as Kelus a Files gaine; whereto being, as they were erit, chained, they man. ernected vedining of their furious keeper Octolomorganieli; who having ended the combat, waned buto their thiv, to foltow more neerely unto them; which they did: and because there was none but Christians in the thin, b Grant cochided to have the fame guarded by a certaine nutier of Barbarians; who feeking to dominier over p pooze Chaistian mariners. caused & the miscrable Lavies indured & greater feruitude: Werenume which bon Octolornorgantel wal half pollible, made cowards to them again pRocky Hand: where we will leane him, til time fit to tell inche 18, chap histyranny, to talke a while of our wofull knights of Greece

and Hungaric.

Such was the extreame anguilly, that both h Emperour Claranax & the king Rubaldo, wall the rest of the knights of Grecia conceined for the lovaine largeilement of p Lavies, as also the reath of Meroander buke of Athens; as they were all at the point of going out of their wits; but especially the Meroander poung prince of France, who reuiuing out he fell into by reas decealed. fon of his wounds recciued, by the fury of & Gpant, being enraged to despirate of his owne milfortune & his lifter Eristamas losse, presently called for his horse and armour, & in Original and the company of b valiant Impe of b king Oruncio of Spaine, Altorio em he hped him unto the hauen of Constantinople; where im bergued the barquing himselfehe put out to the Sea. But pet for all this iclues in ref. halt of Orthisus: Olbiocles, hauting heard of his Ladies il foz. kew of the tune, had armed himselfe, and befoge euer Orthisius could at. Princeiler. taine the hauen; he went aboards, and hopling up his failes, made away to amaincly from the coaffes of Gieece; as in Gozt while he was pall ken of his country inhabitants: which he perceiving; and with teares lamenting, at last braft forth into this agony of passions.

how unavuited are those foolish Poets, which flicke

Elard finfe.

orbiocles inuactine Regainst Fortune.

wheel in their laboured pentrophes, toppaile Fortuneas a " Godocilet and how indeliberace are thois makers, which " impute unto ber fichte Dettie, moje then a blittle govenrie? " too farre voe this reach their fancies, to attribute such in-" finite power to fach an inconftant guide : Since if the were " what they faine her to be, thee would be mercifull, whereas " now thee is monstruous; and the would continue mightie " in her constantuelle, when now the is ever variable and un-" constant in her mightinesse; resembling the Sunne, who by " his heate froitheth the graffe of Polion, vearft by his beames " was nourished; playing the cunning Danther with mens als " fections, thewing a glozious countenance to allure, whome " thee determinety to delude: putting a pleafaunt bapt downe our throates, under the which thee hydeth a hooke to rent " our wealand, couering lerpents with Sinamon, and foule " toades under the sweete leaues of a flozishing Lawrell, to " the end, that if wee talt wee might be flinged; og if wee " smell, wee might be envenomed. She provideth Cloopatras " vainties to allure bs, that being bitten with the figge-hib. " ven Aspis; we hould fleepe to veath, with securitie, retchlese " and vnrepentant.

Rot bilike the montter Hyenna, thee can chaunge ber " felfe, and in a moment growing variable transmute ber " countenance with her conditions, fo as no man is able in " most securitie, to say accordant to the presuming pro-

" uerbe;

Maior sum quam cui possit fortuna nocere. I am beyond the reach of Fortunes rage.

For even in performance of our pleatures, thee feconds vs with paine, croffing our velight with billike, and our topful= " nelle with ioplelle accidents: as in mee thee hath made mas " nifest, whome in the middest of pattime, the hath pained; and in the interacting of my panipe, hath dathed out my glazious " title, and plunged mee in a fea of punishment, making my loue a captine, mee a catife, her an enthalled prisoner, mee apainefull pilgrime, obliged by my hearts loue, to attempt her frecdome. And lattly, allotting her bands, with care, & "my felfe, banishment without comfort, or almost any posti-

ble hope of regaining her, my loue, my veare spoule Almidia-,, na: whose soule the almighte for his mercy, comfort, and ,, whele chast boop the high love preserve from spitesull villany of her overrulers; that as the bath lived for me, fo in , mine armer the may contentedly give the worloe her indeb- ,, ted farewell.

Perewith, teares stopping his speach, hee fell vowne in a Obioc'es pallion, in the bosome of his page Curio; who lamenting his swowneth. Lords misortunes was acting by Olbiocles; with trickling teares to beare the diavalon in his mailters melancholy mulicke. This Curio, therefore, railed from his dunines by Olbiocles swoune, farted up on his feete, and vling sufficient A carefull fer meanes for his Lords recoverie, whom hee quickly revived want. from his traunce, and enquiring of his welfare, was thus answered. D, my deare page Curio, how often haue I bin recouered by thy viligence & care, from extazies! Sure ma, ny times; but thou halt not pade requitelede: for here I give the this chaine; which, being thou walt by reason of my mis feries, thoutly leave me, may peraduenture fand thee in some steade. Herewith he profered his chaine (which was made of refined golde fetcht from abounding Ophire) and brgco him to take it: But pooze Curio, rather withing his Lozos prefece without rewarde, then delighted with riches in his matters absence, fell prostrate at Oldiocles feete; and with ceares in his eyes, hubly requested his Lords fauour, a that he would rather with his owne hands reave him of life, then once to motion a matter to opposite to his soules affection; vowing before h maicky of the heavens never to top, after he would be so forlaken without veseruing.

Oldiocles perceiving by the outward action, his pooze pages inward affectio, most kindly recoforced him up wa firme momise never, whilest his life lasted, once to offer to forfake him:whereat plouing lad rejoycing, he humbly killed his Lozds hands, in token of his covene, Audying dayly, feing his lozos melancholy humoz, by some pleasant entercourses, eyther by way of history oz tale, to expel his associous so prowes; E amongent diners others, hee cheared by Ofbiocles discoping fentis, with this pleasant, (though unpolithen Ructicke.

The Pages pleasaunt Ru-

77 Ppon the hilles of Arcadie, Where olde God Pan melodiously His pipe of reede full sweetely strainde, Whilest on fell Fortune hee complainde, Which did his beauteous Siring change Into the whiftling reede (foftrange An accident wasneuerseene. Vnto Gods, Paramours to beene) At what time Flora in her prime, Obseruing it was summer sime, With fragrant flowers of each dye, Had diapred most gorgeously The face of mother Tellus faire; So asthereby the diddeclare Th'approaching sacred sessuall Of God Siluarus nuptiall, Vnto faire goddesse Clarida: Wherefore this Sheepheards holiday Was clepid of each country swaine, That to Siluanes did pertaine.

Thilke day of mirth and mery cheere Each sheepehearde knew approaching neere: Wherefore they gathered every one, Together to king Caucus stone: About the which they place the flockes Of Sheepe and Goats, about the rockes Which skip and leape wilde thymetobrouse, Which growes thereon most plenteouse.

Then with Pastoraes hand in hand, Each Rusticke doth in roundell stand; Which is intrenched in the ground, With seates of turues yplaced round; On which poore Sheepeheardslouingly Declared their true constancy, Vnto their loues: who them inue fled

The Knight of the Sea.

With coronets of greene bowes wrested. Inlieu whereof, to Sheepeheardesses, In courteis wife each swaine addresses His hand, his heart, his cappe, his coyne. And all the good hee can coniovne Vnto histrue loues courtesie; Who gives againe most louingly, Allkinde of token shee did take, And then as to her louing make Sheevieldesherselse obedient In all that is expedient: When if helikesher, he doth gin To yowe to her, and shee to him, Foreuermore continually To live with him obediently. Thus they conclude, and thus agree, Both louing man and wife to bee; So Cloden did to Coladine, So Ferin to faire Eglantine, So Chloris did to Coridon: And to dealt sheep cheards every one; Solemnizing their nuptials, Vpon suchholy festivals.

Thus in disport, while they them held, They fodainely mongst them beheld A Nimph in strange attier drest, Which putting in among the reft, Hadkept their day of frolicking, With a strange kinde of wondering: Sometime her face they might perceiue, Readie to smile, and then deceiue Their louing expectation, With other kinde of fashion. For sometime laugh, and sometime cry, Now right, now houlding necke awry, With leering kinde of scoyning eye, She chang'd herface so diversly, As soone each seely sheep cheard boy

Gan

Gan feare she meant them some annov, In that she came in such disguise. Vnto their sheepeheards sacrifice. Wherefore they gan for to suspect her, And cast about them to detect her: Of her they did inquiry make: But no man of her knowledge spake: But every one did murmur much. To see her change and gesture such: Wherefore they did determine straight, Her to intrappe, for to lay waite.

The heroicall adventures of

Therefore on her their hands they lay; But there they did their selues betray: For some loss sheepe, and some their good, Others for want of love were wood:

Yet doe what euer she could do. Shee was at length oppressed so, By such a rusticke multitude, As being brought to servitude. Her selse false Fortune shee confest: Wnich knowen, the Swaines her so detest, As presently with all their might, They proffer her most fell despight; And stripping her from her attyre, To whippe her they done all conspire: Which they did so performe indeede,.. As soone they made her body bleede: And for she wrought their miseries, They reaued her of both her eyes: Then setting her vpon a wheele. Which forward could (not backward) reeles They sent her from their rurall store; To which the vowed to come no more: Which is the cause that ever sence She doth to sheep cheards none offence; But bendesher power gainst kinge & princes, Whom to her thraldome shee convinces.

low Fortune ame to be linde.

The wofull Prince of Greece, was greatly enfed of his ariefs, by this and fuch like pleafant tales of Curio; who envenoured, both in speech and action, so neatly to fet rooth the matter he proncuced, as Olbiocles could not chuse but both appland the pooze pages invention, and added grace; in hich made thematter handled, farre moze pleasant and delight, some. But not with Kanding all this ionisance that he receined, he could in no wife forget the miferies that must galled him; neither did he at al leave to me dicate on his mittage ii rog for although his countenace wared calme, a the clouds of his browes were sometime cleared; yet his heart harboured difcontent, and the faire welkin of his happinelle was fur charged with forrow; to as even in b very center of his fonte, was favnelle inclosed; and in his wofull breaft, a whole legion of tozmenting passions were included: which feeding byon his lines maintainer, with luch eager fiercenelle, as the ffaruen Carle bpon the outcaft carton, fcarcely fuffered him to velitione minute, from thinking on his deare and louing La, vie Almidiana: whole facred Idea continually presenting it felfe befoze his fleepelesse eyes, caused new commotions to arife in his breat, and bumonted perturbations to perplex his soule: which agony so afflicted him: as even in his nightly rest (which was nought but of broken sumbers) he would rife out of his bed, exclaime against Foztune, and in his rage and furie call for his swords and armour, to desend his diarested Almidiana.

In this perplexitie he continued almost for the space of fourteene dayes, with a most earnest desire, wishing to attaine some fraunge harbour, where hee might heare of anic tydings concerning the diffressed prisoned Princesses . And Olbiogles after a while fayling, he came within the ken of an Mano; arrived on into the hauens mouth wherof being entred, he enquired of a the round certaine Parriner, the name of the countrie, and in what iland. fate the government thereof remained. To all which interrogatozies the Pariner answered, that the countrie wherin they were now landed, was named the Round Iland; wherein in times past the cruell knight Acconumbo helve his tyzannie: for the which vepoled and done to

The inhabito reachge lader.

peath by the helpe of his daughter (who lately here arrived all malfacred) and the bugentle prince that now raigneth; he lest his viavem to this knight froglador to inherit; who (as we heare credibly by the Damolels owarfe revorted) hath fince most inhumanely murthered the young maiben, named Allua. For which cause b whole I land is by in armes; rants in armes and by the reason of Trogladors mightinesse, it is likely that the contrary partie hall luffer agreat hazard of their agama Trog- good fortunes, and the Common wealthes extreame ruine of her most loyall subjectes. The Prince thanked the mariner for his relation, and prefently friking faile to come nigher b houre, he went a land with his dwarfe Curio: who carving his helmet and launce after him, trauailed farther onwarde into the Illand; when they perceived a great company ofpauilions pitched about the walles of a Caule, wherein, as then & Damozels friendes were belieged. Wiherfoze, he fpe-Obiocles en vily buckled on his helmet, and kept on his pale, untill hee sreth the cap was entered into the campe of Troglador: where hee was

The Heroicall aduentures of

of Troglador. greeted by a company of knightes after this fort;

Knight of the Leopard (for such was the device in his thield) know that from the mightieprince of this Round Iland, we are to commaund your flay in this place; untill his highnette leifure of enterparleance for your abearing. Ilyon paine of his vilpleature, proceede no farther: but for the affurance of pour delisting, dismount pee; and either leave thy horseor thy heave, for gage of your abiving. Herewith they beganne to lay holde upon his horie briole: wherat Olbiocles enraged, rendered them this auswere. Anivozthy, in good faith, were I of the honour of knighthoode, if for the vaine bragges of a fort of inturious opponentes, I should be so foolish as to hinder my intended courney: and more unwife hould Aproone, if A hould not only des fifte fromy purpole, but allo (in ten of my cowardize) leane either mp hople, or my heave behinde mee, without ens terpeting their velicerance. Herewith hee univenthed his curtelar, and gaue him that beld his bridle, fiich a recompence for his bould relie, as he curtald both his armesoff at the elbowes, giving him a faire warning for approaching as

ny more so necrehim: who falling vowne, lest his void place Objecte flavfor the rest of his companions; whereof diners of them had ech some of almost as bulucky enfertainement. Foz, some their shoulders, Troglators fome their brawned armes, and others their heaves had bu knights. the Princes vigorous fury parter in a Gort space from their maimed bodies: to as by his valour, Olbiocles being rid from his enemies , for feare of farther daunger , wic. ked footh his horse, towardes the Castles whereints receis the entreth ned by the vorters, he was gladly entertained of the des the describate fendants, for their conductor and Champion; and fo after due repetteaken, for that night hee reposed himselfe on a most fost bedde of downe, placed in a most goageous gallery of white marble; on the walles whereof were curiously carned infinite images of the ftrangest lining creatures; with such lively art-proportioned lineaurenes, as if they had as yet enioped the vitall spirit of theas thing.

On the next morrow, so soone as the fyre-breathing palfreys of Apollo, with their horned hooves, had firicken the Bunts op, at the iron lattices of Thalairo, and that their matter Phæbus, leauing the watry bolome of his louer Thetis, had with his Auory chariot made his lwift passage thos rough the ribbes of the Dcean; the valiant Grecke, awaked from his flumbers, actived himfelfe in his warlike abilliments; and, descending the Caires of his chamber, came into the base court of the Castle: where assembling together the principals of the knights defendants, he consulted toge: ther with them about the effecting of their libertie: amongst Olbigoles des whom at length it was concluded that (for the tryall of termining to their innocency) the knight of the Leopard, with the viur-chalenge the ping Homicide, should contend in a monimachye of fingle monimachy of combat. Apon which, being resolued; Olbiocles calling for inke and paper, determined to write a challenge to his avnerlary, the moze to eage himon to enraged furie : But in the initium of his intent, he was presented with the like Letter of chalenge fro his angry aduer lary Troglador: which Olbiocles buripping, found it to containe thus much ineffect following.

Treglacor to the most injurious Knight of the Leoparde, neither health nor happinefle.

A regard (viscourteous knight) of thy wicked dealing towards me, not onely bereauing me of my faire spoule, the Princelle of Hungaria, and also thy villogal & vakuightly abearing of thy felse towards me in the combat of Cona flantinople (both which I can willingly pardon) but also for thy great villainte thou hast offered my knight-heraulos which I fent unto thee, whome thou half most inhumanelie ... mallacred, against al right of law of armes; There challenge thee (as thou wilt be accompted valourous) in a lingle combat with me, befoze the gates of the Castell, with thy bodie " to make good the damages thou half done me; oz elle, not daring to lattiffe my request, keepe thee Will inclosed in thy fortvelle: but with allurance, that per long, by maineforce, I thall pull thee out from thy walled defence, and with my ... Ewozoe, lay vire vengeaunce on thy curled Goulder. From " my campe.

Troglador your greatest enemie.

This threatning Letter being lowdly read by the prince Olbiocles, caused to the whole audience great sorow but the generous Greeke made to small accompt of his vaine boafling, as with a great laughter at the vourpers follie, he fent vacke the mellenger to his Lozd, with this answere. I know not what mad furie driveth thy matter Troglador unto this follie; as, with the burned child, once more to put finger into the fire : or with the finged gnat to dare againe to flutter aboutthe flame of the candle. The fich Sphyrana, once entangled, will take beed of the net; and the dogges of Agypt, ence throughly terrified by the Crocavils, will ener after onely warily lappe at the bomks of the riner Nilus. Tel Troglador, te thould hauemedicated before he menaced; and like a wife Partialift haue consulted wit' his courage, bes forehe challenged the concepted conclusion of a doubtfull conquest: her might will enough have better remembied with perpendancy, his Confiantinopolitan combat, and then bie Boulo not haue necved to challenge a neine conflict : But fince he is so wilfully forgetfull, the next time that I meete him twhich thalbe within this hower) with my curs cepteth the telar, ile beate a little better memorie into his braines.

The mellenger, though he were a good knight, ver hee was almost terrifted with so terrible an answere : insomuch as longing to bepart, hee tooke his leave, and presently returned buto the camper where finding Troglador in his teut, he throughly veclared unto him the whole resolution of Olbiocles; wherewith the cruelltyrant entired with auger wiefently flepped unto a launce, and piercingthe mellenger to the heart, vowed by the powers of heaven, with the selfe fame weapon to make the fferne Greeke to abye his infolent

vielumption.

Anthis anger he armed himfelfe; and taking (on his arme) amost strong theelde of wel tempered steele, hee mounted a mightie Courfer, wherewith he praunced gallantly op and downe, before the gates of the Castle, awaiting the comming of his fierce aduerfacie: who, in the meane time The juftnesse (being loath to enter the combat but in cause of trueth) of the quarrel examined the owarfe Toydel, of the whole mistez- to beresped. tune of his miftresse: who making relation of her mi- cd. series, begunne in her life, and continuing buto her veath; veclared also , how after the Damozell was so male facred, and himselfe toppled into the sea, by reason bee hav some cunning in swimming, he attained the boate, wherein Allua lay murthered, and the helpe of a poose üherman (whom Troglador kild for his labour) her was fet a lauve on this Round Hand: where he, with the Damosels friendes and aliance, bath ener fince suffained the furie of the tyrane. Willich relation of Toydel, when h Grecian Prince had fully wated; pondering in his heart, how hainous a thing the cruell murchering of a Damofell (though death deferaing) was in the eye of the mod high, her decermined by the allifrance of the almightte, once more to coule the contage of this untust catife. Wherefore, having endorfed his harnelle, and purneyed him of lufficient, as well offending as before

187

Troglador

to flight.

betakeshim

ning weapons; be mounted his Palfrey; e(comanding onely his page Curio, to waite on him forth of & Calle gates, he departed from his wronged friends, withhope to make his widging enemy fæle y force of his vigozous arme: without the cates he found his aduerfacie, ready appointed for palfault; wherupo fewtering their Speares, they ran fierceto one against theother as in their courles; the lanight of the Tygre; hiueren his Launce upon the shielde of Olbiocles They encol- without any further harming him : The like the Grecian Prince performed to the fullon Trogladers Carget: whereby pailing one by another quietly, they prepared themlelues, for their fecond encounter; which was to valiatly performed by the noble Breche as (without any harme received to him: felfe) with a mighey blow, he bare him out of his favole to b ground; and prefently alighting, proffered the Tyraunt b combate on fote. But, as the proucrbe is, The baited Beare will beware of the stake. So Troglador, haufing once before throughly felt the furie of Olbiocles to his coft : & now again being entred within plante predicamet, fearing his farres to boade a worfer chance, hee determined not to hazaro bys life in the fingle Combate against lo tried a Champion, and therfoze casting his thield at his back; he remouted his hople: and betoke himselfe to flight, from the furie of his aduerlarie: whereat the worthy Grecian, enraged, mounted also on horlebacke, and after him for the frace of an hower, he hotely followed in purluite: But leing he could not ouer-take him; he specify returned, first to the Campe, where (lauing of some fewe he was willingly entertained, and afterward to the Castle, where he was most topfully welcomed, and hono: rably feasted where we must this time leave him, to turne our tale to the poore diffressed Infant.

By the prouidence of the Olimpian Rector, the pore captiueu Princeste of Hungary, being on the lovaine ealed of the care of her fillie Infant, through the comming of a pore fitherman, to whom the delivered ber Sonne to bee transpoztro into Greece; belæched the Beauens for their god hav, and to to her forrowe committed them to their following fortunes. The poore Fisherman Kalus (fo called for his hone-

Hie) was no leffe confounce for top of this little Babe, a his notten infinitie of treasures, then the voice Brincesse man comforted with the hove of her Childes more hanny fafety: wherefore with a glad hart & a merrie gale, he cut his course towardes the coaftes of Greece, fully hoping, to, the preferting of lo bewtifull an Infant, to receive of his Landlord (who was a great Bentleman of his countrey) some rich recompence for his labour.

But as no Sarment sooner receiveth Staine, then that which is most brightly coloured: nor any man somer deceiued, then hee who by hope was most assured : so this man in his chiefest expectation of good, was fodainely crossed with Kalus overes. beration . For while Kalus was thus merily making ken with a may croffe the hillowes in his Ferry-boate, there rafe fuch temped. a lovaine Tempelt, that he being in the middelt of the bafte Ocean, without hove of any harbour, was fo coffed by and bowne by the bounding waves, as thereby having lost the vle of his lea-lkill, he was forced to commit his Barketo the furie of the waters.

In this plight hee remained for the space of thise whole vapes, dangeroully ryding on the riling lurges, molt wonverfully amazed at i luiftnes of hys Ferry-boate, which for the roughnelle of the Seas and the rage of the Storme, flycepher course crosse the Ocean, with such a speedinesse, as (contrarie to all naturall reason) heesafely arrived at the Heartioch thirdedayes ende, at a certaine Iland, on the confines of on the cland Africa, where at that time, inhabited a cunning Pagiti- gus. an, named Artimagus: who knowing by the feccets of his arte of his infantes miserve, hadde framed his whole science to the bringing of this fishermans boate to theplace of his abiding. Wherefore having now brought to effect his intended purpose, hee attended at the marble Naires of his Callie (which by arce was to framed, as none, but when hee confenced, coulde vefery it) hee Artinagus attended his comming: whome with what top hee re- his Calleo ceined; mp penne nor mp tonque, is scarcely able to make manifest; but onely thus much I will willingly

infert

infert: that hee, having referred him to some necessary purvole whereof in place convenient you hall bee enformed) int him By his baughter Magarrez, to the wonges Queene of Carrhage, his fiffer; who accepted his prefent fo thankefully as ener after thee thought her felfe more bounde buto him by this good turne, then by her natural confanguinis tie. In a bich ber iop, weemuft bee faine to leave ber, putill such time as Oceanders yeares aines bs a more fufficient occasion to treate of him; and turne our file to o. ther accidentall occurrences.

CHAP. 5.

I How after Oribifins and Alfortio had put themselves to the Sea, they encountred with a strange adventure of the Dutchesse of Siracusa, whom they delivered fro the terror of death, to which the was betrayed by the vniust dealing ofher wicked Aunt: who by the confent of the Estates of the city, was put to a molt cruell death; and the young Durchessereinstalled in her inheritance.



Tien as the fethinges were thus in acting. the two valiant Princes of Fraunce and Spaine hauing put themselues in enquest (as you have heard) after & Grant Ortolomorgantell; bending their course towards the west end of Europe, they furrowed so specify croffe the Greekish Seas, as into

the Mare Medicerraneum, wherein they fayled a good wace. untill fuch time as by the race of the rifing billowes, they were entorced to freke for harbour on the Coastes of Sicilia: where, furging at the porte of Sicacula (a citie in the forenamed I land) they were very joyfully received by the voung duke of Hybla; who was brother to a most beautifull Ladie, being Dutchesse of Siracuse, named Oxzima, for the reduction tubofemiseries, her brother Oreardcy, hearing with exceeding diligence; whome, hee causing to land, after

Alforno ar. me at sience of the arrivall of the worthy Princes, attended their adnent

molt courteous embracements, in this fort mod kindly welcomed: Faire knights and (as I queffe) noble princes of Grecia : WE unknowne Chorwous, with his troupes of the raunted foundiers, werein Troyes extreamity welcome to will be os the vittee fed Priamus; or the refolued bandes of Aciviles, the Bolis. his fierce and fearefull Mirmedons, acceptableto the Greerans, in the cimcolintestineskirmishes; then thinke braue minded Champions, that your coming is not unwelcome unso my country; or that I will proone buthankefull to the Minighty for your most lucky arrivall in my hance, in this time of difaffer: wherein I have more neede of your harvick actions, then either Priam, or the Grecian Heroes, of their proffered succouring aiders. The Princes were ready to realy upon him, when hee thus cut off their inceptions. But pet for all my miseries which I endure, let them not a ny whit aggriculton, butil such time, as shearing the whole circumstance of our missortunes) ruthe may drive you to race, a your conceined anguish mone you to such excreame anger, as by your knightly vertues you may diffoluc b Gordian knot of our miseries. Derewith he led them with him towards the Dutchesses Palace, where the two princes found exceeding good entertainement, both for velicate cheare, as for sweete sounding musique : which, though it somewhat solemnely sounded, yet exceedingly delighted the noble Champions, to as with great content (after their royall welcomes) they betooke their wearied bodies unto the downs foft couches: with which they were not a little contented: finding themselves so safely leated from the furie of their late feared typelt. In this quiet they remained butil pmorning at which time Apollo, the daies glorious directour, had no sooner chased away the coale-blacke night; but that the noble Princes of France and Spaine prefently brake off their flumbers, and attiring themselves in scarlet coloured veluct mantels, they were by an according Page conducted into the Palace garden: wherein, by the varietie of mod tweete finelling hearbes, flowers, and divertitie of Indian thinks, their disoping fentes were exceedingly delighted and refreshed. There they walked by and downe,

media

medicating and asking many questions of the boy concers ning his Lard, and the young Dutchelle Oczima; whereun to the Pane in this manner answered.

My Lords, it is not the part of an honest Ceruant to belap the belating of his miltreffes forow: neither thouls it be the propertie of a curteous Siraculan bluntly to beny any interrogant, alking whatlocuer is lawfull, and more necessary for the required, than the inquirers , to be beclaclared: Therefore in that which I can, I will resolue you: especially couching my selfe: But as for any thing touthing my Lady the Dutchelle of Siracula, I neither can nor may informe you. Unceit is a matter onely to bee refolued by her felfe, after her delinery: to the contrary whereof thee bath Iwozne ueuer to performe any thing to the infrincement of her vetermination, though thee dre therefore.

The two knightes feeing they could get no more conrerning this Ladie Dutchesse, being loath to vrae him to tell any thing against his will, or the oath of his deare Ladic; required the relation of his owne missoutunest wherunto the Page willingly confenting, revolted buto them

the same, after this manner.

The Pages report.

" Although (most noble and valourous Champions) my mi-» feries bee without remedy, and my forrowes unfalueable; vet. " notwithstanding to requite your courteous requestes: A shall not flicke to rippe by the whole biltoxy of my milioxtunes. >> Know pee therefore, that in times yalf. I was beltowed by "Ifoztunes lauour, on a most beautifull Lavie, for her Page: " whom with how much love and diligent care I ferned for the "space of two or three yeares, I will not at this time di-"late: onely thus much knowe pee, that I attended her to " fuch affection, as thould the have required my head A should " have thought my felfe ingrate, if I could not have founde " in my heart to have given it her: But alas. I would he had " havic, so by my death she might have beene defended from " following milfortunes: which a little after befell ber in this " wife.

There was a knight of great power in the Hand of Vulcania (whereof my Lavie was Gouernelle) named Terindan. " Mabina La tes: who, as his possessions and power were greater than " any others in the Iland; fo be had his hearts centre im:" pleate with farre more prive, and his thoughtes foothed " morehigh exceeding ambition, than any others elle within " the confines. Which his ambition, cauling him to make his " marke of a crowne; gauchim lo great respite and leaue for " his affecting, as openly with great infolence, be began to he checke make, or haile fellow well met with my Ladie" Mabina: for fo was her name. Which his vrefimmetuous action. Thee but indifferently brooking, began to coole his courage with this caueat. Take heede proude Teridantes, and be warned in time by her who may commaund thee, that ,, thy abearing bee better towardes thy Soueraigne; and thy audacious actions be more humbly ordered towardes our hindnesse; least-pronoked by thy misoemeanour, wee dis ; Deame of the villoyalty, and thereby, or ever thou beeft as ware, thy peclumption procure punishment for thy overs, meaning pride. Thinke not that Princes are painted gewgapes, to bee prickt on thy seeme; or that I, a Queene, ... ant made of clouces, to be plaide withall by enery cullions, like companion; but know that wee are borne Princes, & ... therefore mustrule; wee are created Ducenes, and there. .. fore will be obeyed: wherefore I charge thee heere, by ... our regall authority; not to dare (vpon patne of death) here: .. after once to approach our prefence, or to come nigh the .. nates of our Royall court, by a league, without our high, ,, nesse graunted permission; remembring henceforth, that " the Prince is not to be compared with, of a lubiece but with , Teridan lopallepes to be gazed at, as an heavenly object. Perewith, tes bank! the Ducene Mabina caused Teridantes to be presently exclus , ed the ded her Court gates, with firme resolution, not without his ,, Court of penicent lubmillion, euer any moze to admit him to ber bigh, ... nes fauonr.

Teridantes, galled to the heart with this nipping repiehension, in a rane devarting from the gates, volved of e-,, uer the Goddeffe Cynchia had thaice changed shape , to ,,

Maketha continuacy against Ma bina.

ruinate the Balace of the Queene Mabina, and works a " most cruell revenue on his female enemie. In which his "resolution, he called together his kinsmen and neare alies. " and with their belied leuping a sufficient armie, her laive "Graight fiene against the Palace wherein Bucene remai-"ned: which by reason of the infinitie of souldiers, victuals, a "munition, by the prouidence of the Queenc being furnithed. " her was not able any way to carry ; although by the space of " a moneth, be had encompassed the wals with his multicures " of valiant and hardy fouldiers. Which almost made him to " be past all hope of ever winning it; and the rather, be-" cause that the desendants (in a sally, which they somainely " made out at a backe posterne gate, byon his bususpecting

Tarifdin Eaken prifoner.

" souldiers)had by their valour not only greatly disturbed " his Campe, but allo taken a Cofen offis (named Tarifdin) "niloner. Therfore he refolued to breake by his Campe; but cruelty not luffering him to prone cowardly, he lovainly beaan to flay, and bethinking on his revenge, hee at length effected it by this Aratagem. Daving parloully pondered with himselfe of the sundry

" mischieses and infinite miseries that happened to a Com-"mon-wealth, through such civill warres, & homebred con-" tentions, he cunningly concluded a peace for eight vaies " with the Queene Mabina; with lawfull leave graunted for " either other, quietly to palle and repalle from the Campe to eight daics " the Court, or the Court to the Campe; and in aspeaceable "manner (during the time of the truce) to converte one with " another, as if there had never before beene any deadly fued

> "allo Manibas vuluspecting future misern) was greatly re-"ioyecd.

> But how long continued it? Mot (scarcely) passing two " vales . No, Tirindates (who minded nothing but reuenge "for iniuries) cleane contrary to histaken oath and plighted " fivelity, spying his time of advantage (though hee was nav-" rowly watcht by the Aucenes loyall defendants) entered y "Balace with his armed fouldiers, and laying hould on Mabinaes two young litters of exceeding beauty, in spight of

"betwirt them . Dithe which truce , not only Tirindates , but

efall the reliffance that could be made to the contrary, hee " veparted with them to his tents; where, for that night hee" keve fure watch and ward about his armie, for feare of forme? sodaine fally from his fortified enemies. Which invest for " ued him in good feede; for about midnight, hee had gone" nighto have paved for his treason, had hee not beene fore." warned by his knoutes; and so being in a readinelle, pre-" uented the furie of his affailants. But, what profited these " fecret affaults thnce what they adventured for, was in the " handes of their enemies. On the next marrow, Tirindan-" tes, sauling all his army to be in arms, with a troops of " lufty knightes, caried with them the Queenes lifters to " the gates of the Palace: where, erecting a place of erecu=" tion for the two innocent young Ladies; he threatned the " Queene, that unlesse would presently deliver him his captine colen Tarifdin, the thould speedily fee the destruction of her louing litters; who wofully houlding by their " hands, most pititully requested her hearts compassion. But, " as the Lyon scorneth to bee bearder by any seruile or bale , condicioned beaff; but with his pawes and gnathing his tulhes together. willsiercely assaile him: so this worthy ,, Ducene distaining the terrible threates of the distorall "brooke in Coloncy." traitour, with a couragious heart, and unterrified sto. mache, for his former menace, did mete the like measure.

The Knight of the Sea.

Doe what thou canft, or bareft, proude Traitour (quoth thee) vinco my innocent lifters : for of this thou maielf ! bee affured, that if they perifie; nay if thou voell but wring their fingers , thy Cofen Tarifdin (whom theu toueft as ocarely as thy life) thall of his heade, make a footeball for my fouldiers to spurne at. That thall I quickly try, faibe Tirindantes. Daw therefoge erpect thy elverliffers ,, Cravedie: And therewithall, hee cauted the Executioner, Kathorna beheaded to linite off Kacherinaes heads. And then agains her lettled him to follicite his former luite. Rowe Queene Volcania, resolve thy selfe what thou will vose; tince thou seelf mee refolute in my enterpile : authore mee to the 30 proofe: wilt then reffore my Colen Tarifdin ?or wift than ,, perspect thy second likers execution : Speake therefore, ...

and that briefely: otherwise, no longer deceive thy selse. but be lure I will make thort with Straffera. Berewith bee pauledambile, expecting the Queenes betermis " nation.

The heroicall aduentures of

But Mabinaes heart being already Aricken deade mith the former butcherly spectacle; and with sorrow amazed in her foule, foz her fifter Katharinas death; querlehelmed in a sea of griefe, thee sanke downe in a fwoune; not being able for the space of halfe an howre to utter one worde, or heave up the liddes of her eyes; ontill fuch time, as reviued from her passion by the piteous and lowde cryes of her loyall subjectes, who beheaded. .. lamented the death of her fecond lifter; thee fodainely ... farted bype: and viewing the cruell murder, curling and crying out byon the wicked Craitour; thee resolued on reuenge on captine Tansdin: whome causing to bee , helde over the walles by her fouldiers, with his owne , bagger thee digged out his heart from his traiterous breft, and griping it inher hand, thee flang it, in def-"pite, at Tirindantes face, faging; And not this enely, D blouvie tirant, but a farther reuenge 3 voe feeke

"foz.

DOWCTOuerthrown

Tarifdin

flaine.

'histoinas

and her

eves pill

2012

With which her fierce reuenge, Tirindantes being , caraged, presently embattailed his armie; and approa-, thing to the walles of the Palace, at the seconde als " fault, hee mounted the gates; and winning the ma-" ferp ouer the Ducenes subjectes; in his fury hee put all to the swoods, ercept the Queene (whome, having uput out her eyes, hee keepeth in extreame thialdome) and a fewe others, who getting out by a pollerne cate, to fledde for the fafety of their lines both night and day " from the furie of their pursuing enemies. Amongelt which number. I becing faine to this for my life. was forced to fly onto Sicilia; where of my Lord Ori-... ardey, at Hibla (with whome I now remaine) I was ac entertained for his trustie servant.

Thus have you heard (most noble knights) of my misfortunes, and my deare Ladies miseries : of which (untill faces and fortune both agree for her releasement) 3 know most assuredly, that I shall never, while I live be remenied.

The Page having concluded his Coxie, wich a Areame of teares trickling from his epeliddes; mooned the noble minded Princes to great compassion; insomuch, as they were about to comfort him with a promife of renenges menton Tirindances: but by reason of a certaine lamens table nove of some diffressed Ladie that they heard, they were inforced to keepe lilence for that lealon; and belirous to understand moze manifestly the whole complaint. they drewe a little nearer unto the east side of the garden. where they beard a forrowfull beice proceede out of the iron grates of a prison windowe, which on this fort dolefully lamented.

> O heauens when will you helpe my helplesse selse? And by your facred powers most divine. Together when will you your aides combine! Vnto my saddest suites for to encline Your hearkening eares; that Iultice may refine Her wicked faults, tirannous Atrielph, That thus hath funke mee on fad forrowes shelfe; By her endeauours, and conspiring traines (Supposing for to worke my loyes decline) Condemning mee vnto a thouland paines, Which here within this dongeon I sustained

Oczimaes co plaint in the dongeon.

Within this dungeon full of nightbred dreade, Where nought but horror and despaire should dwell, I doe in chaines of theele fast ferrered still.

G 2

(Oreclovde in ferifes with each noyfome smell) Remaine in torment more then tongue cantell, Wishing a thousand times that I were deade, Rather than in this fort imprisoned: Robbedof honour, hated in defame, Vexed in soule, with bodies torture fell; Stillto reviue, discredited in name: The figure of dishonour, hate, and shame,

Helpe therefore (oh ye heauenly Gouernours) And from the vertice of Olimpus hye (Yielding regard vnto my plaintfull cry) Powre downe your mercies most incessantly; Leaft, wanting that adjument heauenly, And facred auxill of celeftiall powers, Like Biblis, I be turned into showers; Through the effluction of my watry eyes: Which having powred forth continually, Whole riverets of teares, denotifyes, Dire death shall ouer my soule soone tyrannize,

Wherefore (O Gods) to you I doe commit The fafe tuition of my greening foule, Which here tormented in this prison foule, Incessantly my prayers doth vnfould, Vnto your deities; for to enrowle Within your brests (where Instice still doth sir) The memorie of this fowle fact, vnfit For any humane heart for to inuent; And graciously her malice nill permit To bring my honour to so badeuent, As hitherto she hath determin'd it. But by your heauenly providence, prevent Her will, that bends vnto so bad intent.

The two Princes of Spainc and Fraunce, were greatly mo. red at this volefull lamentation; & therfore turning them-·luss to the Wage, they enquired of him y coplainants name.

as also the estate of tozments, wherein the remained-Zuberonto, Moble Unight, answered the Ladie, this is the Las vie Dutchelle of this Cittie called Oczima; lifter to my L. p Duke of Hybla . Who by p inficious dealing of her Aunte. the ould Dutcheffe Atricipha, is here caft into this paifon, where the luctaines her wearie life with onely course baced and public water; which with a wooden dell, the is farme totake out of the Kinking kennell, that runneth cleane thes rough the bungeon: thus both the lie helplesse and hepelesse continually, as at this time, imploying the heavens, to have mercy on her foule, wearied of her earthly to mented body.

Derewith , entred the Duke of Hybla, into the Garden buto them; who, with feares in his eyes, requested their knightly avoc in the defence of his imprisoned lifter, against three wicked unights, that mrongfully accused her for the death of her Bulband, the late Duke of Siracufa, & in defence of their quarrels, taken on the behalfe of the ould Dutchelle Attriclpha; threatning to benture their bodies against any The Princes Champions. Which when the valiant Brinces heard, they accept the bad him be of comfortifor in their owne persons they meant combate ato combate the Knights Traytors; and per long, by force of gainst Atrielarmes to make them openly to confesse their treason. And phaes chalen presently they departed to their chambers, where endorsing on their armours, they were attended on by 4. Dwarfes, who carryed their Speares and Pelmets.

Inthis guife, they came into the palace base Court, where they found their adverlaries (according to the wonted custome, which should continue for Five moneths) attending the comming of any knights, that durk adventure to challenge them for their treason: who praunced by and downe the listes with such infinite pride (daring the beholbers with their threatning menaces) ag the heropcke minped Princes of Spaine and Fraunce (bnable to endure filent any longer) began to thunder forth their veaths peale, into

their eares.

At the late, D pe wicked trapfours; at the late (I say) the iust Gods from their heavenly theones perceiving your perpetrated villanies, have provided for the fafetie chopperfied

Inno.

Annocene, and in his full judgements, will powie downe variacincs bypon the beaves of the malefactors. Prevare pour felues therefore (Drewicked men) to receive the iuft recompence of pour creatous, by the hands of them. who not tor number, but infinelle of the quarrell, will offer you the combate.

The Heroicall adventures of

They enter combates

Heremithall the Princes entered the lifts, and the three knights (whose names were Licandro, Mirnao, and

Rogello) piepared themselves to the Carepie.

Licandro, and Rogesto fewtered their Launces at once against Alphortio, who received them with such a fiercenest. as, though they both brake their speares vovon his chiefde. pet he little or nothing moued, but answering them in their ownelanguage, gaue Rogelto luch a wicked welcome, as viercing him cleane through the cuirace into the flesh. hee made fal bead to the groud, where he lap galping for life, ontill they had begun the second Carey2: which being verformed with Semitars was very notable, and of a pretie continuance, butill fuch time, as Licandro having wounded Alfortio, in the fword arme, fo enraged him, as the Spaniarde. little liking such a bargaine, with a maine blowe friking of a areat peece of Licandroshelmet, and apiece of his brawne of the Choulder, rendered him a fufficient requitall for his proffered furie.

Licandro wounded.

Rogello

Saine.

Mirnao veilticalon.

In the meane feason, Mirnao, who was in combate with Orthisus, seing how the world went with his companions, having received a greatfall, and being likely to receive the foyle at his enemies handes, fell downe on his knees, and derh, and re. pellbing by his weapon to the Prince of Fraunce, confessed nealeth the openly his complotte, and how they were allured, by the outo Durchelle Acrielpha, unfuftly to accuse the innocent Oczima, of the murther of her hulband the good Duke of Siracula; whom in alecret complot w the ould wicked Dutthele, they had most cruelly done to death, and thrownehim into the Medicerranean Sea, Which discourse, so some as the veholding people had heard related, they call up their hats for top of the Dutchelles approued Innocence: a not any longer withhoulding their furies, they leaptoner the liftes, and in a

rage

race, running to the overcome fraytours, they feet hercely buon them, a neuer refted, until they had to anotheir flesh from the bones, no man thinking himfelle happy, but he that hav rent some gobbet from the flaughtered carcafeg. Curled Atrielpha, in the meane while knowing by & shoute of

the people, howe the matter fore with her Champions, vie, Arrielph defently ran towardes the prison gates, with a clubbe in her handen, meaning to bilpatch the innocent Dutcheffe : but zing. blinded with rane, not knowing where to finde the key of p bungeon, the curled her felfe, banned foztune, a erclaming acainst the Deauens, so layde at the dozz with her iron bee. tle: as by the reverberation thereof, Orlardey, being aduer. tiled about what workethe wicked wretch was, called unto the worthy Champions, and conducting them onto the oungeon boze, surprised the ould Tragtreffe, per the were aware, She is attach and carrying ber in their armes, out buto the people, requi-ed. red their indaements, to what death the hould be codemned: whereunto, some answered this, and others that, according to the common viouerbe:

Quot homines, tot fententia;

How many men, to many fundry mindes.

Tlength they required her to be delivered them: where-Dunto, at the Duke at Hyblas intreates, the unightes consented, and reilding her into their handes, gave them power of her life a veath. So some as they hav her among them, they Aripped her out of her clothes; and tring her Arrielph trohande and fote, ran by and bowne ouer ber, untill fuch time den to death as they havde squiesed her to death by their often treading. by the people Whome, being thus dispatched, they call into the Bauen of Siracula: reioreing in their harts, that they had taken such venaeance on her treason.

Oriardey, in the while returned briothe prison, buto his pined after: who he looking from her chaynes, hee brought forth of the dungeon, into the upper Chamber: where caufing her to put on her best attire, and veclaring buto her, Oezimafet at the whole historie of her releasement, brought her by the libertie. handinto the valace Wall; in humble wife, to render thanks for her happy delinery, fro her thealdown which a fone as the

espred.

1115 35

equied her happy delinerers, the fo artificially versumed as. (although the was mold bewerfull) the gave them more cause to admire her wit, then wonder at her bewtie; wherewith y Brinces were greatly delighted, but especially Airhorno. who volved in his heart never to entertaine any other paras moure.

Det not with Kanding. We was growne fo leane and meaare, with her thinne dyet in the Dungeon; as thee gaue the Princes good occasion, to require poccasion of her disalters inition; To which the (being unwilling to fæme ungrates full) with great facilitie codificended: but for it was now dinner-time, they washed their hands, and sate downe at the table : and hauting sufficiently taken their due repalt, they attentiuely hearknes to this relation of Oczima; who taking them by the hands, began the historie of her missortunes, after this manner.

Oezimaes relation of her missortunes.

TI is Ccarcely their moneths, lince (Deroyck Champions)

" Lit befortuned my lucklesse Bulband Tirocles was one es a uening a (little after the decline of Appollo into the westerne ac Seas) found dead, all mangled, and mallacred in the Paace garden, and all covered over with Role-leaves and oa ther hearbes; to the end, he might not be perceived: when about that time my wicker Aunte Arriclpha, cofpiring with a thie other knights (who indede, had murthered my buf-" band Tirocles) gannerun vp and downe the Palace thie, .. king and cryingout against me, where is that same wicked a woman't that same homocines and that same murtherer of a her Dulband? what is become of her : whither is the gone': a what, both the thinke to scape condigne punishment for her a wickednesse? Goo sozbid; othe Peanens themselnes will a frowne, if so great a crime hould be passeoduer so lightly: a herewithall they ruthed into my chamber, where z was rea-" bing of my bake, and all aconce, rapled on me faving: Sib. « ha, then wicked woman, and thou villanous wretch, for all a thou couldest dociels cunningly, yet by the ince inogeneut a of the headens the treason is beteeted : I, pose soule, was

not a little amazed at these their outscries, but franding fill " in a fodaine passion, I gazed upon them, not knowing in my hart, after what fort to answere unto their uniust accusation os imperupon my inlidious Aunte taking lufficient athantage, layo: See you not (D you worthy knight) howe her hamefull litence vetectes her, and howe her heart pricken with the Kinge of her infected conscience, withhonlocth her tongue, from executing the function of an exculer?

herewithall, I could with hould no longer : But, Opee instromning Judges of Olimpus (quoth 3) looke downe feo your throanes of Justice, and with the eyes of Truth perspect my buspotted innocence, that is accused wrongfully " of what I neyther knowe, noz euer committed.

D, Callet (replace the deceitfull waetch) dost thou " make as though thou knewest not of thy Dusband Tyrocles" murther, calling to the heavens to desende thine Innocence, " as though thou haddelf not been an accor in this Tragedy? thinking by thy processations and bragging of thy guilclesse innocencie to escape the due punishmet y by thy wickednes" thou half velerued ino, no: Foz affure thy felfe, that, as " long as I live (the louing Aunte of buhappy Tyrocles) nepther may, noz will suffer such a wicked malesactour as " thou, to passe bupunished.

This herfalle acculation, not a little pinched mee at the " very heart: wherefoze viged by her exclaimes, I beganne " to excuse my selfe fog guillelle of & fact, as well as I coulo: w my teares woodes, kieping aiust Decorum of a distressed Ladie: But all in vaine . For my Aunte, who before havo " prepared a breff-place against all pittie, replyed uppon me, " with this (more then seuere) answere: Wolf thou excuse thy ? selfe (oh shame of all womankinde) of a matter, making " so manifestly against thee ': What is it that leads thee buto " fuch farther follie's Doft thou suppose " is cannot prone " thee guiltie': Dy doft thou thinke, ir lethee, but one. 18 ly uppon farmizes : D moit unper it, and folish wa- 25 man? if thou thinkest so, thou or zcuevifor behold here, " how manifestly wee will conta thee: And therewithall 20 (before a number of my loyal! Lens) the pulled fourth of "

Tirocles murthered by Atrielpha, and Oczima for it accused.

A fubtle reache-

Oczima condem. ned, and impriso. ned.

my gowne pocket, a bloody handkercher; and pulling out allo my knines, the thewed them all begozed with blood, vnto the behoulders: who, prefently not waving into p depth of her treathery, applauded her comming detecting of so close connaped a treason; and with one accorde, condemned me for to be an homicide, and the inhumane murtherer of my Bulband, And therfore as a connicted person, they con-" dentued me unto the Ainking dungeon, there to be kept as prisoner butill the nert mouning: at which time, I houlds be condemned, to be burned at a Cake (according to the cu-" frome) on the Harket hill: where that same night they byo " nothing elfe but erect a mighty flacke of wood, and make by a number of boyded feaffolds, for my loyall Citizens, to fit and behenly my unveferued martyzdome. Which the next morrows has been effected, had not my louing brother Oriardey, partip by his authoritie, as also by perswasion, reducod the Linights (foze against my Auntes wil) to deferre the day of execution, onely but for Fine Ponethes. In which space, if by the valour of some har by Champions, I were not by right of Lymes delinered, then at the time and place appointed, to fulfer the deferued punishment of a wicked malefactreffe. Thus for a while was I reprined, and I entopen buleaken tog life: which how loathsome it was buto mee, lining in licha vefolate, thinking, and darkelome nungeon, A toillomic at this time to speake of. Onely thus much I mus reloyee at, that the Goddes have at length " bearve the incellant players of their humble vand maybe; " and hy the valour of you his fecuants, hath in his infinite mercic, belivered me from the hads of my oppetioes. Where 2012 unto their faceed betties all honour and glorie; and bue " to pou his intrumentes, Fyielde all hearty and humble " thankes, both now and enermoze.

The Heroicall aduentures of.

Oezima, couch der ber bifcourfe with a paire of killes on the handes cfine loble Painces: who receiving them berio chankfully, princed per of late obevience. And hearing that the Charee. reart Loing at the Palace gate, to awayte the Dutcheffe, , ber reinvestment, in the gouerment of the Citcie; the Uinhalf arose uppe from their enter.

enter courlinges; and the two Mobile Princes of Fraunce und Spaine, taking the Duichelfe Oezima, by the lillie hads. conducted her royally betweene them, in the companye of the Duke of Hybla ber brother, into the Palace bale court: where admitting the Citizens unto her presence. The gracisully with a fmiling looke and loucly getture, proffered her A gracious bared hande buto them for the Balsient: who, with great Nature. thouses and clamours of gladnelle, reloyeed at the happye referition of their wronged Gouernesse. Herewith the Duttheffe mounted her Malfrey: whose trapping being of a fav agy-colour veluet, hemmed about with twift of Goulde and Bearle, fitly represented the terrour of her beart, being as pet not throughly inucted in her authority: which, to bee blicfe was in great folemnitte p very after-none verformed: and with such royall and admirable manner effected, as the like, nepther befoze not fince that feafon, was never hitherto none, scene, or heard of. But least wee may seeme, to farre to have waded into this matter, wee will nowe leave thefe Siraculans in their tollity, and for a while treate of some other Corie, which as yet we have left unperfected.

CHAP. 6.

Howe Oceander excited by the lamentable discourse of his foster-mother Kanira, vndercooke to reuenge her injuries done to her by the Tyrant Marcimodes, the viurped King of Caribage; and how hee valiantly affaulted and flewe the Duke of Thebes, yonger brother to the Tyrant; and hung his carcasse ouer the walles of Castle Carzarato the terrour of his enemies.



Drafmuch, as thou mailt peradienture (gentle perufer) telire to beare more of the little Infant whome weeleft, fafely pelmereofrom the furie of the waters, in the custodi; of the Queene of Carthage, commended buto her, by her brother Arimagus, wee will nowe, a little

break square to Occorum, and briefly ouerspalling all other occurrences itepue bolbly unto our Champion : whole no. ble actions custame mee with such a servent furie, as in nost liate though absurdely) I approach, resolued to mypotore, to emulazon his heroycke enterprifes; which are fo many anoso wonderfull, as without & dinine help of the Learned Mules, A that neuer be able to declare his victozies.

But to be Most.

Wo fone, as twice nine Winters (which equaled fo many Gummers) had speedily pailed ouer the heade of that 02phanized Aufant, and that he now was of the age of Eygh. teene yeares; he began to be so apt and towardly in each action, to affably courteous to al people, and to gracious in his carriage towardes his familiars, as hee not onely wonne the leue and liking of the Quiene of Carthage, but also gane her exceeding greate hope, that onely by his happy meanes, thee thould bee delivered from thealdome, and bee at last throughly revenged typon all her Enemies. Where. fore, feing him now to bee of indifferent yeares to conceine ofber offered wronge; as also of sufficient stature (as beyng but 12. he erceeded in height the fallest fouldfar in her garrison) to undertake the requitall of so extreame an iniurie; taking atopportunitie, while bewas walking in b Caffle garden; after many by-intrearies, to incite him to hearken unto her Tragicke Cogie, and he hauing graunted audience, he brake her minde, buto himafter this fort.

4) i procerous frature.

The Knight of the Sea.

The lamentable and tragicall discousse of Kanira touching the death of her hulband Aldrey, and her somme Swandes.

my Zaenty times (veare fonne) hath the fruitfull Goddelle " A Ceres farnished the naked earth with her hidden treas?" fures, and so many times, bath frosty-bearded Hyears. " with hibernall flowers, nipped downs the florithing tonves " of Lady Estas fosterchildzen, fince the first time that I fell " into missortune, or sawe the decline of my glory, by the " cruel tyranny of unmercifull Marcinodes; who, by his in= " kivious bealing and plotted treacheries, effected both my noble hulband Asdreyes, and my valiant sonne Sigandes " tragedies.

For (after he hav by his mighty power conquered all the ', helt knights in these quarters, and brought the greatest poztion of the confines of Africa, bnder his subiection) his am- The infer bitious minde being neuer fatisfied with sufficiency, noz able and tion of alutted with faciety; but still coueting the farther enfaraing of his dominions; caused him at length to affect the Carthaginian Crowne, and to delire the supreame gouern: ment over so great a kingdome. Which he, knowing the force of my bulband, & by armes not dazing to attempt, by ... a newe deuised and buluspected ftratagem, in this wife et.,

fecteb.

De caused by the sea lide, a huge theater of lime and Kones ... fo artificially to be builded by most cunning workemen; as, ... it having but only one little wicket to enter in at, feemed ... within to have an infinite number of faire posternes, which ,, A firat being barred ouer with great iron plates, obumbzed (from ,, firatage the light of any Araunger) the viewe of anumber of great,, nipes of leave, which dispersed themselves into every poly, terne so innumerably, as being bustopped by the most, cunning artifex, they would in a Goet time, overflowe the ... whole compasse of the Theatre, and drowne all, whatse,, euer was therein centained.

This deccipefull inftrument thus buhappily, by the great ,,

Falthood in fellowflip.

" labour & tople of most expert workmen, at last finished; Mar-" cincodes in mol curteous and louing manner, inuited my " Lord and hufband Afdrey buto that accurled Cheatre, to the " end to behould the fundzy fighte of most strange beatter and "tirrible monthers; whereof at that time he had provided " a number, which were fent him from the veferts of Ara-" bia. Teith which his curteous emballage, my deare bulbad " (enticed to his destruction) repaired, accompanied with a " royall troope of loyall attendants, according to his promite, " unto the forepointed place of the beholving pallimes : inta " the circuit of whole facall walles, being gracioully conduc-" ted by certaine attendants of Marcimodes, they remained " expecting the performance of lundry promised passimes. " Tibich expectation was accordingly in a moment latilited, " to their no imall content, that least of all suspected any fol-" lowing milfortung.

But whenmen thinke themselues most secure, then are " they most subject to vanger: as it fell out with my beare As-" drey, and my fulpecticile countrimen. Foz, in the very mid. " vest of their pleasures, when they were most intentine to " their sports, the tyrant caused the leaden pipes to be ope-" ned by his artificers: which spouting forth their Greames

" all about the encopalled game-place, yielded no free rooms "from the spzinging of their waters: which in Gozt while, " fwelling by as high as a mans chime, gaue the dienched "Carthagenians, a lufficient warning to feeke thiftes foz

" their safeties. But all was in vaine: for out at the gates, "they could not passe; by reason the wicket was with was " ter overwhelmed, and also sosurely harred, as had Her-" cules becne in luch a taking, his clubbe would haue sone

himlittle service. What then should they doe? Get by the " walles they might not : foz, belive the vaunger in clinting, "the Thebans with their warlike weapons so resisted the

" skalers, as either armeleste, or headelesse, they sent them " hackwardes into the water. How then Moulde they faue " their lines 's By a hard thirt for they muft either fwimme

" or linke: and endure abone water they could no longer, but " untill they were wearic; which (out of boubt) would be very quickly

anickly: for most of them already had pieloed by their aboffes, and with their heads donnewards, bid adiewe to " A worffel the world in the bottome of the water: In the meane " & lamenwhile my pooze and louing Aidrey laboured for his life; and "

being in a quandary, whither hee hould finke or fwinne, " was cheered by with this comfortable freech of Marcino."

des: Maintaine the wearie life by swimming a little lone " Cold com-

mer , Dnoble Carthaginian king; and I Chall fetch thee a " fort. fufficient supporter to holde thee by from linking. My "

innocent bul band, though hee was almost deade with or " ner-labouring himselfe in the water; pet hearing the Ty. "

rant sveake so gently, as well as hee could, hee rendered " him thankes for his vulooked for curtese, and with all his?

might, Cayed his bodie against the side of the wall, expec." ting the comming of the outragious Tyrant: who mind: " Sigandes

ing nothing but infivious cruelty, prefently caused my" sweete sonne Sigandes, by his souldiers, befoze my hus." bands face to bee beheaded. And then taking the heade in "

his hande, hee called unto my distressed hul band, saying: " here, here, D king of Carthage, thou maielt perfectly "

behoulde the glasse of thy destruction: herewith he threw " the beavenus my ocere Aldrey. Take for ariefe hee con-" ceined by to forrowfull a fight, let goe his houlde: and "

being even at the midway betwire life and death, hee? onely breathed out thefe speaches for a farewell : And is "

this (O Tyzant) the performance of the plighted promile: It might bee sufficient to rive mee from any sur-" ther labour, replyed Marcimodes: Wut fince you will "

needes chalenge mee of my promile, houlde take this Naughtered carcale in theeve of a longe to holve thee by

from destruction: And therewith his sculdiers tosted by headlelle body of my beare sonne Sigandes into the water. Duer & ?? which my noble Lord and hulband (doing perpeations of a

vere parent after voeath of his fouing son)thed forth an Drean of pearled teares, & to his redoubled lighes, bedinning, talnewer, the apre al about him, homomorphotomy to the total and the control of the agreal about him, he made the very will moulters which

twant up a volune y Theater to drawnigh him, afin their ma-,, ner) wimoinful lookes, and volctull lighes progres comake "

sawonk

knowne, how reepely his forcowful thriekes had penetrated, into their unreasonable hearts; which proving more pittiful than humane creatures, who store obsurate at his mileries; most fraungely did relent at so great a punishment; into whose eares her dolefully sighed forth these acclamations.

Afdreys important precations for vengeance on Marcimodes Ureafon.

High foue, which fro thy throne dost see my woe,
And sitting in thy seate celestiall
Dost by thy divine prescience foreknowe
Each deede of man that liveth here belowed
Looke downe unto this deede tiranicall.
Committed by conspiring Traitours skill,
Insidiously poore Innocents to spill:
Almighty King, and if it be thy will,
Before thy heavenly seate Iudiciall
Prepose this hainous sact done here belowe,
And in thy Iustice, doe requitance showe
Vnto the causer of our torments all;
Who traiterously hath vs betrayed so:
And subtelly infringing plighted saith,
Delivered vs to this most cruell death,

But oh, that death had beene the worst extreame;
And that our torments should have gone no surther.
Then should we not have sung so sad a theame
Like dying swannes amids Meanders streame;
But chearily comforting each one the other,
Wee should have yealded yp our wearied ghosts,
Vnto the burning Acharontique coastes;
And vndishurbed by a tirants boastes,
In quiet peace, vnto thy exlique Realme,
Our innocent soules should flit; of worser murther
No whit affrighted, nor could thinke to deeme
Men worse than senselesse monsters for to seeme,
And more obdurate, and from pittie surther,
As now they are. For beastes sament my greening;
But men looke on, laugh, and yield no releening.

Monttrous sien, whome montters ex.

Therefore (Olacred, high Olimpique King)
Before thy heavenly throne maiesticall,
Condemne these tirannizers bestiall;
And do them forth to cruell judgement bring,
According to deserts in every thing:
And then shall I with thanks and praises meete,
Continually thy holy justice greete.

This faide, he louingly kiffed whilome Sigandes hieft, and clasping his trembling armes about the breathlesse trunke, .. Asdrey hee gaue himselfe downe; and linking with it to b bottome ,, drowned. of the water, hee there enved his wofull life together, with a multitude of his most loyall subtectes: who feeing >> their Soueraigne beade, and perceiuing no remaining hope 3, of fafetie, befperatly funke themfelues unto the bottome of ... the water. Which volefull Tragedy of my Deare husbande. to some as the typaut Marcimodes had effected; hee pies p' fently leuied an armie, and with enfigne bilplayed, marched ," towards my unprouided City of Carthage; which hee soone .. cooke, and overcomming my amazed and bnarmed Souldie " Carthage ers, hee enforced me with a few of my most trusty Citizens, ,, taken, and to fly for festives have this Tolle of to fly for lafetyof our lelues, buto this Caltle of Cazzar, wher "Kanira fled in I have already remained for the space of this twentie " to her yeares, without hope of any beliverance by any, but onely .. Calle pour worthy valour, who are chiefely preferued from y rage ,, Carzare of the mercilelle leas, for the preferuation of my Chate; " and wonderfully outpointed by thefecret and divine woz- " king hand of Macure, for the fole regaining of mp liberty, " and repoling of my former dignitie in the citie of Carthage. of whose happy fortune, and lucky effectes in this enterprize, it hath beene long agoe fore-prophecies by my ages " father Artimedoro; who left unto mee for his last will and " restament, his onely precaution of my forrowes antihing. .. Perewith thre die we from out her bosome, a little square " Table of Citterne moode, on the which was written in " goulden Characters thele following prelages.

Vntill betwixt two seas, by lucklesse chaunce

The Knight of the Sea.

the adage that;

my bould adventuring; accounting alwaies (according to

A sucking infant shall himselfe advance: And, leaving in captivitie his mother, Shall safe arrive by cunning of thy brother. Vpon the shoares of Sun-burnt Barbary, Marcimodes, with extreame tiranny, Shall keepe thee under sauish vassalage: Yet, when that Sea-borne babe shall come to age, By manlike force and worthy chiualry Hee shall contend against his enimy: And yer the Moone her course shall runne, vnneath: Hee shall proue famous by the saitors death.

ARTEMEDORO.

Thus (veareforme) thou feeft how my fortunes bepend on thy forwardnesse, amy chiefe comfort is foly comprised in thy chinalry . Say therfoge, [weete gentleman of the fea (for so hee was there named) if in thy valour I may safe. ly repose my confidence, and by thy uncomparable valiancy repossesse my kingbome : Oceander, who was not a little tickled in the hearte Acings, that his valiant proceetings were thus foreprophecied by fo learned a Pagitian as Artemedoro was (glav allo of luch fit occasion to beclare his god affection he had to ode his folter-mother any Ceruice) made no long pauling but presently rendered hir this comfortable ausweve.

Faire Badame, and my honorable mother, although my " infant yeares forbids mee to be to bolde, pet my god courage Occanders mand the suffacile of your cause commandeth mee to abelt all en cowardly thoughts, and putting on the armour of resolution " in treallof to manifest a quarrell, to dare manfally in arms " to buckle with to herce a tyrant, and to quell the fury of fo " proud a prefumer, fo bniuft vlurper, and fo bnmercifull and " infloious agraitoz. Theare by pour dyouping soule therfoze 20 (veare Lady mother) with this allitrance, that on my Adeo ity both unto Gods and men, I that never be at reft, until I >> haue coded the courage of so wicked an oppressor; or els (fays

so ling in my firit accempt left my carcaffe for a recompence of

It is the part of worthy men, Inducty for to fee. That vicious and wicked wights Justly corrected bee.

Affure pour felfe therefore (tweet Babame)ofmy aide. not onely in this action, but also in whatsoever enterprize else you hall willingly commaund mee.

Kanira fecing his hardy resolution to well (yea beyonde the hove of his yeares) to fit her expectation; for very joy could not containe her felse any longer, but needes thee mun by her outwarde action demonstrate her inwarde affection . Wherefore running unto him, & inwacing him, after thee had tweetely killedhim, thee faide, D my Deare sonne. now I see that my fathers presage is true, concerning thy courage, and that the full judging beauens. in mercy, have bearde my plaintes and pittied my afflictio ons: to this did the Bods fend thee buto mee, and to this end have I preserved thee, and hitherto thou hast given mee sufficient hope of recovering my lost dignitie, and reinfranchifing mee from the tiramp of so vile and wicken an oppressor. Duly one thing as yet resteth in triall to make vu my wauering hope, a well affured happineffe (which if thou canfinoteffect, I am resolved never more to expect my deliverance) and that is this; After my father Artimedoro was beade, and that hee had religned up his Cell and bookes of (kill buto my brother Artimague, and his paughter Magaries; I entreated some fraunge effect of their scio ence to be framed for mee; to the end, that thereby I might bee the more affertained of the verson that shoulde fulfill the viorhecie. Wherefore, my brother Artimagus with great fludie and labour endeauoured to fulfill my requests; and at length by his cunning, hee fabricated a most frong and faire well tempered Chielde; which bee charmed fo

to reuchije the trealo o: Marci. modes.

vertuous eagernelle

fast and sure, to the moaring side of a craggyrocke, by his magicall spelles and Rigromancy, as no knight be be never fo frong) hall have the courage to approach it, by reason of an infinitie of innisible Furics, that withfrand their endeauours; or having approached it, can be able to will it away: it is so firmely inchaunted. This is the adneature, I would haveyou to attempt tof the which if you faile not in your enterplize. I thall thinke meethe most happy moman, and you the most valiant and harvie Champion in this & outherne Continent.

teth the honorable.

The forward gentleman of the Dcean, no Cooner heard Hazard exci of this rare aduenture, of the inchaunted chield, but hee presently burned wan arbent belire of attempting so wonverfull an enterpiese. Wherefore, resoluing his mother of his will and courage that hee had unto the triall, hee concluded with her, as soone as hee could puquey him of weapons and armour, to goe and contagiously give the ad. uenturing. May fonne (replyed Kanira) if that bee the wort, you hall soone be provided for; and presently the cauled a dwarfe to buckle on his armour (which thee had hiddenfor that purpole in an arbour of the garden) and to girde him with a truffy Iwozde: which being performed, calling to their Palfreies, they speedily mounted, and onip accended on by the dwarfe, and two other knightes (Lugonto and Pirclty) they halfily tooke their journey towards the rocke of the inchaunted thield.

They iorney o the rocke of the enchan. ed shield.

(alus relkew-

gygba

And as they were thus trauailing onwardes, they elpped a furlong before them, a company of knights fouldiers, who had gotten amongstehem, the poore filly ficherman Kalus. and were dragging him among & them, into the neighbouring woods, for to make him confesse the estate of the D. of Carthage, during her aboade in the castle Carzar. Atherwith Oceanderenraged, presently setting spurres to his brganio flain holfe with his launce in his reft, hee ruffled in fo rudely this knights among them, as making some for feare ap this way and y Oceander, othersthat way, hee levelled his launce at the fairest, and nd Kaniras by good happe he hit Organio (the Duke of Athens, and baos ther bato Marcimodes) (a found a buffet on y helmet, as pers cing a

cing him cleane through the beaver, into the face, he made cumble over his horic croope, a measure his lubberly length on the bullie earth: and then bufbeathing his Curtelare, he lande about him to lutily, on the helmes of his Cnemies, as he wondered himfelfe exceedingly of his furies execution: for by this tyme, bee had overcome, marmed, and flaine out. right, five verte valiant knights and of some reputation. umhich his hauocke made of the outraging Enights, fo foon as Pirelly law, enraged with a worthy emulation at p pong Gentleman of the Seas boings, befet fours to his paliren: in areat furie he pricked forward buto the conflict, and ofter him Lugonio. Which two so brauely behaued theselines in their allailing, as they fent a paire of their foes to the around; and with the felfe fame Launces, they effected the feconde encounter to valiantly, as each of them piercing ouite through the breft-places of their opponets, they quick. ly made the reft to take their beeles; and thereby, both freed themselves and the young Prince, from all further trouble and contention.

But, fo) by this time Phæbus, the vapes theerefull directer. had taken his decline buto the Welterne Ocean, and that the varkefome Might, with her lable coloured mantle. had ouer-spread the dusky Carth; the Q. of Carthage, with the Bentlema of the Dea, and the religibere inforced to fruf. trate their icurney; and for that fealon to returne on to their Calie Carzar: lo named for their enforced endurance. Quer the walles whereof, the next mouning, having frucke bhear on aboze speare, they hanged the dead carcale of Organio; to the great terroz of y Thebans, his louing lubicets, and the Organies bo. erreame griefe of his brother Marcimodes: who vowed by dy hung over the Cattle maine force to redeemehis body from luch thame of his inful- wall. ting foes; or in hazarding the attempt, to leave the bodies of his beauch fouloiers, mallacred in the disches of the Caple Carzar.

3.3

CHAP.

CHAP. 7.

"How the Gentleman of the Sea, attempted the adventure of the enchaunced Shield; which he atchiued: And how he was presented by a Dwarfe, with a moste gorgeous inchaunted coate-armour, from the wife Artimagus; in the which he was made Knight by Marcimodez, whose Nephewhe combated: And how he left Marcimodez and his Campe all in an vproare, for the death of Nigrafto his kinfman.

Reat was the joy and frolicking, that they of the Callle made, for the victorie of the young Bentleman of the Sea. ouer p Thebans Duke, Organio (whom they hung over the walls) which endus red the whole night-time: Rotone-Ip the Aucene her felfe, but also the rest

ofher lovall subjects, being greatly affured by his first good proceedinges, that hee would not onely atchieur the aduenture of the thield, and redeeme them from the typanipe of Marcimodez : butallo, if the Beauing graunted him their Celeftiall fauour, and dinine auril, become the moutherops

icke and valozous Champion in all the world.

But, as foone, as the bluffing morning had brought affured eppings of the approaching day, the noble Gentle. Virtue is im manof the Sea (with a desirous minde of finishing the adpatient of de- uenture of the Inchaunted thield) arole out of his bed, and with all hade possible, he shaped his way, towards his follermothers the Ducene Raviracs, chamber: whom finding walking alone in a faire large gallerie, very fairely bunge with right Capiltrie, bethus dutyfully faluced

> Wy beare Wother, Gods araunt you aharpie pape, and Cende you as vleafant a downe-lying, as they have afforded pou an unforrowfull byriting. But Mavame what muse you on thus earely in the mouning? Doo you meditate of our following adventure 's or forethinke you of some fur ture baunger.4 Speake madame; but with this Provito,

that you doe not gaine-lay my propoled proceedings; confivering I am refolued, eyther to lole my life, or bring as way by force of armes, the Inchaunted thield from p Rocks of Africa.

The Knight of the lea.

Deare sonne (answered the Queene of Carthage) in this pour resolute determination, I do no whit dillyke your herovcke minde: But vet hereof I affure you, v you have milt pour marke in so sodainely sudging of my cogitations. Hoz Tope not medicate by you any thing, but onely walke here in my gallerie, to drive away a licele pernicious difeafe from me, which hath forely troubled mee all this morning, insomuch as I can scarcely reframe fro fleeping: for in deve I am to prowtily tole; as I thould prefently fall into a flumber, pf I hould but fit fill a little: But I knowe it woulde bee verie fore against your minde, that I should any longer prolong our tourney, to the Rocke of the inchaunted Shielde. True madame (replyes Oceander) und therefoge I befeech pour Maiestie, our Palfrepes to be brought forth. It hall bee so (answered the Queene) and therewith thee caused the Possesto attendin the Bale court for them; when the with Oceander and Five or Sire Unightes more (whose names were Lugonto, Piresty, Maruall, Gerardo, and Trosny) withall speede possible departed to the Mocke of the Inchaunted thicks. But because the tourney was somewhat long, and such extreams posting so exceeding paineful!, and their accompanying woulde bee tedious without converting; they agreed to passe awaye the tyme with merrie Stories; and that energe one, according to his turne, should deliver forth some pretty theams, Purposes to for his following friend to treate of. Content (quoth Oceander) and first of all, the Queene my mother thall pro- wearinesse of yound her question.

Agreed (replyed the Queene) but then I mukive exempted from telling mp tale. Be it so Madame, replied the Gentleman of the Sea, and on that condition, I will beginne; and therewithall hee thus answered to his given: question.

Whether.

their journey.

The heroicall adventures of

Whether, virtue or violence, is the stronger, Lthoughperhaps some man (whose insight might bee more veeve, and whose wisedome and inderment bee founder to conceine more harply of this matter themy felfe) might happily maintaine violence to bee the Aronger.

Virtue may be for a while dashed, but not quite destroyed.

Reuirescit vulnere virtus,

in regard it so often (and almost ever) overthroweth and of uerwhelmeth the vigour of Airtue; pet not him which continually gineththe foyle: buthim which longest endureth. a accompt the victour. And although for a time the beautie ofvirtues forces be by violence overthadowed, and in a maner almost valhed, yet thall I needes indge virtue to bee the fironger; fince, eucn in a moment, after to buge a tempet, her troubled late being cleared of luch darke clouds of vialence, the at the last re-eniopeth a far moze glozious splenbour, and thereby with speede overcommeth her foe, and buburdeneth her felfe of fuch violent diffraces. And to the ende, that thou Hall not thinke, that with onely my bare wordes, A feeke to proue it, A shall alleadge you a fitting example, of the virtuous conquest of a bewteous Daniolell, oner the violent attemptes of wicked iniurers.

The storie of vertuous Ericlea, reported by Oceander.

XX 9 12 the famous Cittle Memphis (informer auntient tome, the Metrapolis of the Egyptian Monarchy) theregouerned as clice-gerent in place of the puiffant King Arcabanus, who was departed intop kingdome of Armenia, against Arfainez, to revenge an inturie) one Tantancz a worthy knight, and of exceeding valour, and reputation; who for his vertues was no lelle renowned, and for his Auttice honoured, then any Memphian of what effate foeiter, within the Egyptique territories: Motwithitaving as the winde cannot be alwaies at one corner; nor her horned Moone be all times in her waining; but the one much needs change, and the other by the Arict necessity of ouls antique Tyme, mult decline buto her wayning: So this buhappy Tantanez, could not for ever so observe a moderation in his matters, but that at length he was convicted of vniuffice, and his grave abearing found out at last to bee turned into gracelelle

The Knight of the Sea. araceleffe attentings: Foz it was his (though most bulucky) chance one day as bee was going in progresse, with greate nomue and Maielty about the walls of Memphis, to elvy fra out the chamber windowe, of a knights house where he the revoled himlelfe, a most bewteous Lady (named Ericlea) co walke hand in hand, very louingly with her hulband Zar- Tantanez en mer (a man whose vesozimitie and ill fauoured Vulcan-like Ericlessloue countenance, very ill befitted to faire and louely a Venns)

about her Garden: with whole bewty be was lodainly lo en-

flamed, as he could not be at quiet, butill fuch time as he had

made knowne his vallions butg ber, by this following Buis

ale, that he fent to her house by a mod secret and crusty mel-

With penne in steede of pearled teares. I doe my passions paint: Then (Venus match) lend listning eares Vnto my sad complaint;

lenger.

Complaint of my tormented heart, Exhibited vnto Thy charming eyes, which worke my smart. And euer-during woe.

Therefore let graciousnesse proceede. From vndifdainefull minde: And what your beawty made to bleede, Salue with your being kinde,

Least fondly staying ouer-long, From lending remedie, I doe complaine of juffered wronge, By double crueltic.

Seeke not therefore (deare Dame) to cura My forrowe with disdaine. Least that thereby thou dost procure, Vnto thy selfe the paine.

A wife deter-

mination.

For knowe if thou denie remorfe,
Vnto my kind entreates,
I will not wooe; but ile enforce
Thee to my will, by threates.

Resolve the therefore, and with speede,
What answere thou maist make.
For I determin'd am, thy fruit
Of beautie for to take;
Or missing narrowly my marke,
To make the Tree to shake. Adien.
Hethat may command, and yet
entreates thee, Tantanes.

Riclea, pooze Ladie, having verye well entertained the mekenger of Tatanez Letter, withdrew her felse into her closetto peruse y contents. Which so some as she had read, and thoroughly poudered y meaning therofin her thoughts, and thinking verely that the Clicegerent writ it to no other purpose but to trie her honestie towards her husband Zamez; whome (though none of the comelyest) she as dearely as her life affected; she vetermined so to answere him, as if hee meant in iest, he might know her constancies or is in earnest, the might thoroughly perceive her wise-like shelitie. Wherefore taking penne in hance, the answeredhim thus briesly.

Desist (deare Lord) to vndermine the sauour I doe beare Vnto my husband; who I loue, even the my selse more deares. And let not such polluted thoughts, once harbour in your As to request I salse should be vnto my Zames kinde. (minde, Wert thou the mightiest amongst men, Artabanus himselse, Thoushouldest not wrack my honesty vpon dishonors shelse. A Lais, may a Lais play: but shee that is a wise (Like Lucrece, with her Collatine) should lead an honest life. Therefore desist solliciting: but if it will not be, Seeke forth a Lais forthy lust, and not dishonest me.

Shee that scorners thy threats, Ericlea, the constant wise of Zames,

Dis letter delivered to the mellenger, who prefented it unto the Cicegerent, did to nippe the Memphian to the heart; as for griefe falling ficke, for a greats while he remained in great perpleritie, for lorrow that he could not obtain his hoped for fauor at Ericleas hands, whom be so bearely loved. But thinking that the cause of her rafu. fall was, by reason that her hulband was yet living, beerefolued with himselfe by some cunning fratagem, to make as may Zamez. And therefore he prefently lent for him by an berauld to come but the Court. At whole fummous he uze: Cently repaired buto Tatanez: who cauling certaine knights Imbrobe A. of the post, hired with goulden copne, to accuse him of horh mor quid note treason, against the Egyptian Patestie; without suffering mortaua per tora cogie? him once to answere or excuse himselfe, buiustly thout any law or equitie he codemned him to a most cruel death. Wil bich being erecuted on him, Tantanez supposing he could not nom lightly mille of obtaining Ericlea, betooke himfelfe once a- Zamez put to Kaine to fulicite his lones fuites; not attempting any moze to death. winne her to his lack, but wed her to his wife : And there. fore with purle a promiles, he at once follicited her conffac heart, and by all meanes politible enticed her to reeld to his affections.

But all in vaine: for Fricles still referving the memorie of her hulbande Zamez death, freshly in her minde, and knowing, how by the most uniost dealing of the Micegerent Tantanez, he was against the order of law most rigorously condemned and executed, determined utterly to refuse Tantanez offers, a rather to abide y chast widow of her sirst chose A virtuous de Zamez, then to be held the chaunging concubine, or wrethonelers of the (if the should be) wife of Iantanez. Whereupon shee not lution, onely denied his lustfull suites, but stringly anomed if hee did cuer againe proffer her such an inturie, either in worde or writing; she would not onely be her owne executioner, and by her death disappoint him of her loue; but also woulde by her acclamations, excite her friends and allyed kinsfolkes to the rewengment of her husbands death, and her own wrong; to his butter discredit and distruction.

拉 2

All

This

The Knight of the Sea.

Lowereic Hood and defails mine a to late.

All these absolute denials notwithstanding, Tantanes remained in his purpose so resolute, as seing bee could not to face inconer, her vecermined by fowle, to over-mailer the rejections. Wherefore he fent for her by certaine Placeboes, who were the Pandors to his wicked luftes; & having her hefore him he condemned her unjustive be famished in a vongeon, at the live of a great wood: where, for all his allurements and inticing words, the remained, for the space of Bricles con two dayes, free from any confent of thought of yielding to defended and his wicker will; and so had remained to her death, had not he (currebelines in his last) the third day, offered her violence, and by force attempted her chastities disparagement.

impatient vi ed with incomparable tirtue.

mpriloned.

With the wickednesse she very illcontentedly brooking. feing hone other meanes the could escheme dishonour, thee octermined to put her life in daunger, rather then to pieloe her bodies truition to so manifest a teopardy; and therefore resoluing her selfe of this remedy, the delired that before the confented to this wicked entent, the might be luffered to meditate wher a lie of her fafelt way of codescending. Which her requeft, Tantanez (little fuspecting any Aratagem) bauing graunted, the virtuous Lady arose by on her feete, and presently pacing unto a verpe well of public water in the one live of the dungeon, francing boon the brinkes, the fapo aloude unto the Micegerent:

Speake Vicegerent, whether shall Tantanes leave his lust, or Ericlea her life?

Which words when Tantanez heard, and withal perceived to what enve ber resolution tendes, he presently fell sowne on his knees, and promiting never agains to proffer her any violent wronge, with the teares in his eyes, he most earnestip intreated her to delift from her to desperate enterplise;a. uowing, never any more whilest he lived, to persist in his preteved purpose of her surprisage, or once againe so much as to harbozone ill meaning thought win the fecret closure of his pancing, penitet breft With which earnest spoke words of recocilemet, bladpfoin what pleafed, though not altogether pacified to ber bulbads death, causing Taxanez to sweare by

the lacred seity of celeffiall lupiter, to forlake his intended villanie, necremoued from the Well, & receiving humple thankes of the poozevicegerent, the was immediately fit at freedome from imprisonment : and being recurned home unco her house thee remained there quietly, without so much as once looking out of her doores for feare of the like furvissace) untill cruell Acropos, having thied ber lives thied. nane a full perced to her long-lafted languo; . Thus beare mether) have you heard what A can answere onto your movounded question: whereon if I have not sufficiently vifated. A befeech you faue mee checklesse, by remembring my bookes are left at home, and that I am not come as a Scholler, but a fouldier to pleade in armes before pour maieffy.

The Queene answered him very pleasantly againe, some time reprehending bim, and some time reforcing at his handlome faluing of his ignorance vilvuce, with excuses: and therewith thee beganne to propound her fecond question, to Sir Luganto; who exculing himselfe, by shewing them the come of the rocke of the charmed thielde, Raue Kanira occasion to reprehend Oceander alittle, for his fo long tarping in his related flozy, as also the rest to have a needs full care of both the Prince Oceander, and their owne as billiments; to the end that when they mould attempt any vangerous adventure, they might not the sooner miscarry by reason of some unlooked to mide, in their armour. In this like worke they bulled themselves, untill they might perfectly beholve the Conprocke alicerlike the reflecion of the Sun, all about the brims of the inchanted thield: which o gracious Carthaginian Gouernelle reputing as a ligne of & young gentleman of the feas good fortune gobiopping her palfrey close buto him)the thus began to affure him of good and happy finishing of his adventure:

Dury most beare and lowing foster-sonne, how happy may I thinke my selfe to bee, that have brought thee vy with fuch care, from thy childhoode, and made thee endoffe on ars mour in thy young yeares; fince to thy glory pleethy actious to tend, and the very fenfelesse things by the goodnesse

elenien

of & Bors . hp itrage lignes to prognofficate the hanupfortune For to what other purpose both the rocke effule so exceeding a folendour about the fixely! but therby to manifest, boin the erceeving valiancy thall make thee wondersome, and the beroicke acchieuements Chall make thy glozy toilluminate the earth; as in a funmers day both the glozious rates of light-bringing Tytan, begilo the billowes of the Dean mith his brightlome reflections. Feare not therefore, noble centleman of the Sea, to attempt, nay (by force of armes & the well boading fortune) to atchieue this fraunge aducature of this shield, which is here (only for thy fame and ho. noures encreafe) placed thus wonderfully, by most cunning

Inchauntments.

The forward young Prince, hearing his mothers comfortable excitements of him, to budertake the verformance of the enterville, though bee foreknewe it to be formewhat difficult in atchieuing; pet with an undaunted fomach hee Des termined to hazard the adventure : and in this resolution feta ting spurres to his Palirey, he galloped a pale towardes decander in the rocke, betermining in fpight of his invillble refifters. on horsebacketo approach the shield. But per be came nich A milible op- it, by a metrodde he received to Arong an encounter from some unseene enemics launce, as with force of the puthe, bee was disposed of his saddle, & enforced whether he woulde or no, on foote to tryout the event of the adventure.

orfed by an m onent.

> This notwithstanding he was no whit at all abashed: hut rather enraged at his received fall, hee leaved by light. ly on his legges againe : and untheathing his good Curtelag (that for the approuednette thereof was cleved Scindifer) he carchieueth mainly preffesion buto therecke, and clapping his armed te aduenture hand byon the shield for all he received multitudes of busfits on his gauncler) by force he pulled it from the hard frome where it was faitned; & clapping it befoze him, he supposed by the lategard thereof, to ruly through the middle of the vuicene vetendants. But as he was fo indeauoring, he was thus fraide by the found of a voice, which proceeding from the hollownelle of the rocke, pronounced forth these words of comfort.

The Knight of the sea.

Perplex thy selfe no more theroicke Prince To entertaine thy vnrelisting foes; Whome by your valour you did erst convince. For knowethat now wailing their outribrowes, They are inchaunted here by magicke are. Within this Rocke to bide eternall smart.

Thele verles draue luch exceeding top into the young Princes heart, as hee presently kneeled downe woon his knees, and with areat veuction, he rendered thanks to the Nulli pierate Gods. for that they had given to good successe buto his en- secundus. terveile. Which his lodain gladnelle, lo loone as Carthagini. nian Kanira perceiued, with the other fir knights, the ranne bnto the poung gentleman of the Sca, and most kindly em. bearing, and killing bim, the gratefully rendered bim erceffe of thankes for his good atchievement: which being thus happily finished, with great toy and mirch, they mounted the selves (having before alighted for the Bassicut) and putting fours to their Walfreys, they paled home againe withan indifferent celevity: having forgotten to propound any more auestions, they counted it their proposition, to prattleonely of the mince Oceanders actions; which not only the knight. but the Queene her lelfe; even buto the very beavens, erfolled with admiration.

Lourneying onwards in this fort towards their Caffle in areat touisance, they perceived a farre off, a dwarfe to approach towards them, leading a horse loaden with very coft. A divarfe fro ly furniture foz a warlike Champion: which being of a new Artimagus. faire colour very richly ennameled, and beautified with diuers rockes of gould a filuery hewe, interlaced here a there wolundry losts of Czicall scaled fishes, made such a faire thew throughy pleits of a loose Lawne (wher with it was couered) as this troope of gallants were greatly belighted th the beautifulnelle therof. But so some as the dwarfe was come formething nigh unto them, he demaunded, which of the was the young gentleman of the Sea : Who being shewed him, taking Oceander by the armed hand, a killing it, her in this wife faluted him from his matter: Roble gen-

Pcr-

tleman of the Ocean, my Lord and maker, the wife and leare ned Artimagus, knowing by his art, of your noble finished enternzize of the inchaunted thield, and fozeleing by his cunning and skill in Migromancy, the erceeding daungers, and ineuitable milfortunes, that you are bereafter to undermoe, or hardly escape, hath sent you by me his servant, this rich coate armour (which by his magicke arte hee hath fo charmed, as it shall never faile you in the hottest conflicte) in token of his firme friendshippe and love which hee bearech unto you, and as an obligation to bindehim as a most

The heroicall adventures of

duetifull feruant unto your Princely Cafeauard.

inchaunted

gus.

A CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY O

Dauing ended his falute, heetooke downe the armour from his backney, and uncouering it, gaue it unto Oceander: who not a little iorfull for being owner of so gorgeous a Oceander pre viece of harnelle, rewarding the dwarfe, fent him backe fented with an with innumerable thankes to his matter Artimagus, for fo rare a present: and cauling himselfe presently to bee invosfrom Artima- led with his inchaunted armour, hee found it moze fit for him then the nine hive folded Target for the vigorous arms of the invulnerable Greekish Champion Achilles; and more goigeous, then the Clulcan-framed armour of Ancas, fetched from the Cyclops forge by the Paphian Boddelle Cycharca, when the lought for her sonnes lafequarve (from the fury of Rucilian Turnus) fighting for a kingdome, and his love Lauma. Oceander being thus gozgeoully armed in the inchaunted harnelle, and floutly advancing his thield (the device whereof was the Neptunian kingdome) hee praunced up & downe befoze Queene Kanira, being efteemed of his behoulders, to be the best accomplished gentleman in all the territories of the Afrike continent.

Returned to the Caftle they finde diuers of their

But, by this time bauing lufficiently alutted their eyes with gazing on the gorgeousnesse of the armour, they once againstet forward to the Castle: which by the shutting in of the eucning, they entred; but alas, in an ill hower. Hoz knights woulthey no fooner came by into the great ball, but they fame where cleuen of their best knights were sitting on their chaires, halfe beade with the daungerous wounds they had lately received in a conflict, against the cruell Nigrestoe. Her vhewe of v tyrant Marcimodes; who with a band of warlike Thebans, and Barbarians, hab that afternoone moff furioufly affaulted the Caille, and (wounding those knights) by force Nigretto retaken away from the walles, the beave copps of the treaches dy of Orga. rous Duke Organio, and carried it away onto Marcimodes; nio, from the who within a while avowes, for his brothers beath, to take walles of Care a more cruell and lufficient renengement.

The good Queene, hearing these forcowfull tidings, was erceedingly vered; insomuch as, litting her downe, thee refied filent for a long while; for very griefe of hart not able to otter a word, and in that fort remained all the other, both knights and gentlemen: But Oceander (whole ffomachrather pearned to wreake an infurp, than waite a missortune; coueting rather to cry quittance, then to lamet quite helples Anoble minde with his enemies) made Nigrastoes cruel dealing an edge to makes misreuengest enraged withe Thebans actions, in y vehemency of to veitue. his anger, he plighted folemne promifes, to requite Nigraftoc to the proofe for his fo bould adventuring: and there with all tree plotted forth a Aratagem, belitting to the night; and only made the Aucene, and certaine others of his friends pring to his attempts; with onely one dwarfe named Trufidill. After his repatitaken, hee departed from the Castle Carzar, and in the Alence of the pitchy night, her tooke his way fpeedily towards the lea live; where hee rested himselfe untill the appearing of & cheerefull mouning: whole due harbeger, Lucifer, was no somer mounted on the clouds, giving bufained notice of the approperating day, but that this work thy Prince remounted his Palfrey, and from the thoare five directly trauailed to the campe of Marcimodes (part wherof being not able to be lodged within the citie, was pitched, without the walles of Carthage) where being admitted bn= to the presence of Marcimodes, he faining himselfe (more truely then hee thought) to be a Grecian; humbly requested his orders of knighthoode at the tyrants handes, to be given ters the comp him. Marcimodes eping the young prince, & perceiving him to of Marcimo. be of an excellent feature, was very greatly velighted; and des. hoping thereby hee might winne the Greeke foz his con-Cantfriend, taking his fword and Arthing him three blowes

The Knight of the Sea.

Oceander receiucth the honour of knighthoode fon.

on the thield, he airded the knightly (words buto him, and commaunding him to rife fir knight, he schooled him to obferue religiously and loyally his orders of knighthoode: and never but in a full quarrel to offer the combat buto any per-

of Marcino. Schoole the felfe terant with that leston (quoth the centle. mon of the Sea) and teach not me those precepts, which thou thy felfe hall disloyally eschewed. For assure thy felfe hereof Marcimodes; that I, only to correct such villany and iniuffice, have at this time taken upon mee thefe knightly orders. Marcimodes hearing the boulde (though true) ineaches of the knight of the Sea, could in no wife refraine from ottering his conceived anger by bis heares melsenaer.

> Broud and undiscrete new made knight, how dareff thou. being but even now invested with the rovall orders, once so nielumptuoully to bubiato mee with disloyalty, who have (almost longer yeares, then thou hast daies) with my sword. couragiously maintained the honour of unitained knightboode: Doe but Cay a while foolish hardy young foringould) butill I have but armed mee: a with my smood (to the cost) I that thew thy but capacity, how ill the infolent mords are belitting for thee.

> Derewith, in a chafe, he went halfily into his tent to arme himselfe, thinking in amoment to have made Oceander to his life to doe venant latisfaction, for his committed presuption. But he was deceined of his purpole, at that time, by his Menhew Nigratto; who, feing the reproach that Marcimodes luffered, had lodainly (and therefore (lightly) armed himselfe, & came out buto Oceander with a volley of threats,

afuing the watchword unto the combat.

By love, thou feelift arippling. I maruell bow such foolish. harvy audacity couls once enter into the cowardly break, as that thou monideff so much as vare to but behold a frowne, much leffe abide the fury of the most mighty Commaunder of all Africa? But fince thy bould prefumption bath drawne thee into so intricate a laborinth of our displeasure: by the

beaueus high Ruler, though I am nor my Lord Marcimodes;

pet at my hands, full dearly thalt thou buy thy follies revens tance. To which Oceander: Thinke not Nigraftoe, that & amianozant of the name, or curled conditions : But letting this valle, know tyrant that I am destined to bee thy death. and that on my Launces point, as on the fpeare of Philigian Hector, litteth confusion to my enimie; and vilmall dels truction to my delpilers. Defend thee therefore; for not thou, Occander and but I, am determined the alkailant. And herewith they counter, both fet fourres to their courfers, and encountered tomether with fuch a fiercenelle, as both their Launces being flivered in vieces, they provided them of freth and fronner: wherewith, returning to the fecond eucounter, they crossed each others helmes so rigozously, as Oceander was by the Arenath of his aduerlaries puth, inforced (in spight of his heart) to killehis horle crouper. But Nigrastoe, hauing his buckles of his belmet broken, by the furp of Occanders affronting, was neceived of his headpeece: and being cast out of his saddle (and yet loath to leave his stirronves here hung backwardes at his hople heeles: who, in dragging him by the feete alongst the fieldes, with his homed homes, battered his armour, so close unto Nigrasso sais his backefide and ribbes; as hee soone made his weary with his horse soule with volefull grones and hearthzeaking Aghes, to heeles. give his vattered bodie a forrowfull farewell.

Which wofull Aragedie of Nigrastoe, when the knights of Thebes and Barbary behelde, they cryed to arms: and together by multitudes, even in a moment, get Tumukinghe ting them to their weapons, they clustered about the pa: Campe. nilion of their Generall: and cauting him to mount a mighty Bactrian Courfer, they furiously pursued after the knight of the Sea, crying out, curling, banning, and outraciously exclaming byon Oceander: whome, calling the accurled newe knight, they wished might repasse home againe with his life in fafetie. Thus rone the trap. terous franticke Thebans in a rage after the knight of the Sea Who (no whit at all weighing their in vaine spent curses, 82 bitter bannings) for the lafeguarde of his life, tooke his speedied way towardes the Castle

Migrafio.

Oceander pursued by the Thebans, flykued by the Carthagini. 2n3.

Marcimodes dismounted.

Tyranny and impicty are

many of Sepulture most commonly vfed in many places in the forward with our abruptly finished history of the knight culd time.

cles.

Carzar: from the turrets wherof, being by the viligent watchmen a farre off vescryco; hie was presently restued by eth to the Ca- twentie of thirtie worthie knights; who comming byon file, and is ref- the spurre buto his aide, encountred so couragiously with the foremost of the tyrants fouldiers. as (lending at the least a score of Barbarians, and with them Marcimodes, unto the earth) they made them by heaves, as fall to recepte unto their Campe, as they came by multitudes in pursuit buto the Castell; some of them for feare burting themselues, maining their friends, and in such fort mischiening their companions; as more miscarried in their fearefull flight. then fell by the unrelistable furie of their opvoling adverfaries. Which bulooked for fople, when the tyrant Marcimodes perceived; his remained halfe in an excaly at his missortunes; exclaming against beauen, curung earth, and blaspheming the name of his Gods; in such irreliaious sozt. as he fully demonstrated himselse to bee as hee was: a fil confociats. Barbarous miscreant and a Godlesse antidell. But pet at laft (hauing already given his rage lufficient fcope) bee somewhat pacified himselfe with full hope of revence. And therewith, cauling the deade bodies of Nigrasto and Organio, with folemne cerimonies (according to the custome) to be burned, he disoluce their ashes into little barrels of wine; whereof hee every morning dranke an heartie Aftrange ceri. braught, coueting to make his body their fepultures; whole waight and bones, the earth and fire hee judged buwoithy

to carry or consume. To which his proud superstitious.

nelle, wee will for this time leave him, to proceede more

of the Tigre, and the worthy Grecian Prince, Olbio-

CHAP.

CHAP. 8.

Of the Knight of the Trears arrivall at the Hermits cell; and the comfort the ould Father yielded him by the relation of his owne misfortunes : howbeit not with flanding, Troglader inraged with commemoration of his owne wickednesse. with his owne handsended his life in the Hermites groue; and how the Prince Olbiocles, finding his dead carcalle, delivered it vnto the Hermite to be interred; of whome hee received directions concerning his enquest.



Auing with disgrace (as you have hearde) in fuch bnexpected manner, received a due recompense for his villanies, at the handes of his most hated Enemie Olbiocles : the banquithed Bnight of the Tygar, with all might and maine trauailed from the Caffle of the Troglador

Rounde Mand, foure of fine dayes tourney into the farther enterethinpart of the Pland: where he entered into a large and a thick to the groue let groue, very viealantly decked bere and there, if Dates. Dranges, and Dlivetres; which rendered to odoriferous a

fauour, as he was not onely refreshed, but also exceedingly velianted with so velicate objects: infomuch, as in his conceit he deemed it the fole Paravice of Silvanus; who had planted those fragrant arbours, for the pleasant recreating of his beawtious Clarian; or the filent groue of Califlo, wherin enamoured Iupicer, in likenells of a woodnymph, did dally with ber. In lo great an amazement, vio be fand gazing on their quinering braunches, as at length an extreame velice ercited him to enter into the bowels of the wood; to fee if yeraduenture he might encounter with any courteous passenger, that of his meere compassion, woulde charitably accept of him, for his companion. And herewith, because the way was but onely a small track of footemen, thorough the thicke set Bulles (whose narrownesse was impassable for any travailer on horseback) he presently dismouted; and unbridling his Palfrey, he turned him Icole buto the palfures; and on foote tooke

Ishal be of your company more glad, Then can a Father be of his deare Sonne, After he hath him many yeares forgonne.

The good heimile Ca-!anders

tooke his wave towardes the mivdest of the Groue: not of a long while hearing or feing any one, of whom he mightre. ceine but euen the common comfort: butill about that time the days illustrator had in his goulden charriot, fully mounted unto the topyoinct of the Fodiack. At what time, he verceined comming from the Call live of the wood, an ould age mearted man, clad after a homely pet a comely) falhion, to a white long beard reaching downeward unto his girdle. at the buckles wherof hung a leatherne Scriv, a booke, and an holland handkerchiefe: wherewith ouer-laboured with aathering windfallen rotten boughes, bee wived the sweate from off his wrinkled forehead: which was as proud of thole trickling small drops, as the Pactolian fand-hills of their moff pretious gliftering Pearles, there left and forlaken of the ebbing billowes of the bubbling waters. To whom. the mandling Knight giving ptime of the day as courteoully as his forrowes could afford him, the grave Hermite in this courteous manner greeted.

His kinde falutations to Troglador,

Welcome young Prince (for to I do suppose thee) Vnto this filent unfrequented groue: Where after wearie toyle, you may repose ye, In quiet hermitage, which here about I builded have of mudde and strawe compacted, Sufficient inough to keepe him free, From showring rayne and tempest, that extracted From worldes abuses, willingly would be; And from the refflesse and disturbing rage, Ofearthly wightes pernicious perturbations: Stately in ough, for my declining age; Who onely doe defire, in meditations Of high Tobonah, and his facred lawe, The small remainder of my life to spende. Which since to death I see so neare to drawe, I nourish chatily to godly ende. In which my poore, simple, undecked Cell (Such one as Bancis, with Philemon had) And if with me you shall you chiafe to dwell,

This welcome was becered in such affectionate fort by p Rood outs hermite; as the Knight of the Tygar, perpending with himfelfe, in what fcouritie, he might there lafely remaine free from any purfuing Enemies, with that goody father; he accepted willingly of his courteous offer, a rendging him chanks for his adiument in fuch a time of tribulation, he went along with him to the solitario Cell; in the way at He arriveth full relating unto the Permit, the phole historie of his mil, at the Hermifortunes, from point to point as you have already heard it, tage. Which ended, the aunciet Bepariffe, coforting him up with an Exordium of good countel, at last withing thosoughly his welfare; by declaring his owne mischaunces, he went about to erhor hym to beare his miscries with patience, in hope offome better following happinelle,

Kulanda his relation of mishappes.

T what time the mighty Emperour of Moscouia (na- " Amed by reason of his virtues and stayed government ... Basileon) waged intestine warres against the powerfull Cor- cc lordine of Caspia, I was not only in fauoz, but also in a firme ... conformed bonde of amity wyth my Souereigne: whole gras ... cious looks 3 accompted moze worth then the worlde, and co whose committed secrecies, I retained with more inuiva- a states, be ble affection, then my very foule. Infomuch as if he smiled, ... I was copfull: if frownes, I accounted my felfe coplette & " unfoztunate. Foz in his lookes lay my life, and in his blither co some browen my blessednesse: so as I thought nothing god, a they are but what he did:no religion true, but what he embraced : not " virtuous. no manhappy; but whom he most fauoured; so far oid my « affection lead my fantie, to esteeme hom aboue all earthly, ... All is not and honoured him about the beauthly governours. But " all Rivers beare not Tagus goulden sandes: nepther was " hee whome I to adozed, endued with the heavenly virtues a Afaire (that I supposed) for anye long continuance: but mas a face may king friendshippe, a bisage to, his villange, hee songht co

Mansim. becilitie, **toa**dmire

by a bood.

Ex ficte de

Impudetia

tia, livido:

ex libidine

ex Impude

micitue.

The Knight of the Sea.

or deliure, tould of any of by, bee orther of my wife or mee, 19 (poore foules) once so much as suspected.

For hauing in a maner reconciled himselfe, by his faigned » fubmillion, both with my wife and me, be earnestly invited >> bs buto a banquet, in a little pauilion, which he had pitched " by the five of a broade and fwift running river: where welcoming by very courteoully, he entertained by with vainty " cates to please the talke, rare objectes to inchaunte our eies, " and most swete founding Bulicke to belight our senses: in-" fomuch as wee thought our felues happy, to have fo gracious a Souereigne, and judged our channes foreur. eniovina to familiar a friend. But long this our excell. iove laffed not : for his wicked luft, having erffleren buto lewonelle, brought his conscience to foriot. committed villanie; pet not with repentance, but with uenge, feeking to blot out his faults remembrance : Inform much as now minding to manifest his malice, he, buder a " faigned thewe of kindnesse, dranke a Cleopatraes draught 34 unto Albinociand in delinering the boawle unto her, he touthed the baims therof with fo Aronge a poulver, as my wife > no sooner tasted thereof, but thee fell downe breathing; out, conether with her life, this for rowfull farewel.

by Basile.

Vokinde, ingrate, cruell Basileon. A former injurie thus to require. Hadsthouno subject else to workeypon, But onely me, poore miserable wighte? What if thou hadft or not? Hereof affured Bee, that I joy in this my death procured. In that I knowe remembraunce of the shame

That thou hast wrought to me vnhappy woman, Shall here on earth commaculate thy fame, And thee accompted make a Beaft, no man: And after death, my soule shall dayly cry To Saiurns sonne, to vengethy tyranny.

Assone re

99

6.3

12

25

30 " by fuch fecret meanes to effect my tragedy. The reals this; & " exceeding fame of my most beare wines beawtye (for none " was more beautifull then my Albinoë) being by pickthanks " Pandors buzzed in his itching cares, he was so enflamed with " berfentures (as his luft luffering no tonger fay) he prefent-" ly fent a mestenger unto mee, to declare by word of mouth, " as also by his Maiesties Lecters, his Dighnelle affection to " Albinoc. The one I heard, the other I read: and the Nuntio " I courteoully received, rewarded honourably, and humbly " recurned unto his Matter, with most withed tydinges of my " confenting : who herein, without making my pooze Albi-" noe acquainted, fent her presently most honourably atten-" Ded, with a troopenfing truffielt fernaunts, to the Moscan " Court, to latistie the vinatural beattly luft of the lafciulous " Myzant: But feing ber fad countenance at her Departure, as " The was mounting up into her coach, I lought to comfort " her with this kinde farewell. Albinoe, my Deare Albinoe, 33 cheere by thy decoping thoughtes, affrighted with thy fo-" Daine Departure bito our Soueraigne (foz buto bim it is 3 " send thee) since thou thy selfe volt knowe and I canne also " affure thee, of his erceeding virtue : as thou needelf neyther " doubt, not I feare any following milfortune. God almigh-" tie graunt it (quoth the) but my loule is affrighted with the " prelage of some enfuing vanger. All mult fort out as it plea. " fed God and our king (quoth I) and herewithall committed " the innocent Lambe to the furie of the veuouring Wolfe: Basileon. " who quickly made his pray of her buspatted honestie; wout " cycherregard of her honour or exclamations. Which being " done, he fent home againe untome, the hapleffe wife of an ons " happy hulband: rather repressing, the renenging my poore " wines wrong on y lascinious Trgre, who abused my friend-" Wip by his tithinelle; and villatined my levall loue, with the " dregges of vefiling luft: who was not contented by making " me the Pandor to his pleasure, to robbe me of my right; but " also within a while, beginning to loath the thing that hee " earlt to earnestly loved, he lought my bearest wines confusi-" on; the her death, my lines destructio: which in so cunning a " fort he endeudured to have effected, as neyther by his looks

Friend. thip abu-

Albinoe' fent vn to

Returned to, Calande:

Luft curned to loathing,

Checkes:

Eyes.

82 دو The Heroicall adventures of S foone as the had ended her fpeach and was dead, the " A cruelly nremorfefull Tyrant Basilion arose from hys " feate, and with his fauchon Crake of her necke. Which, in " fuch violent lost villeuered, left a bubbling foutaine of blou-"die noare betweene pheadlesse shoulvers. Thich aghe made "me exceeding lad: lo as I could not chule, but, with the teares " in my eyes calling for rowfull glaunces uppon to bilmall a "Ivectacle, crie out (without epther regarde or feare of the tre rants furie) Dh Albinoc, my deare Albinoc, how deepely the " heads finart penetrateth into my loyall heart, lety teares . Ne the faithfull mellengers of my miscries. Pereivich ooke upmy deare Ladies head, and cauling her body to be ried in the landy thoares, I was about to depart into the 10120, there with full determination to manifelt my contentuates before the Mulconian effates: whole inflice A knewe to be luch as would quickly have feverely punished ,, to great wickedneffe. But Bafilion, fealous of my pretence, , fent after me, a bande of his trufty feruants; who, with their , weapons compassing me about made my heart associated at , that the, which I afterwards most earnealy vestred a bin-"ing me vato Basilion, they made me in spight of my beart.

Vnheard of barbasoulnes.

,, to sweare unfaignedly, neuer hereafter whilest I linedto ,, disclose the committed murther : but rather in a new made , bonde offriendshippe, to plight mp felfe obliged to his cruell "Typannie. Which I vid: and thereupon licence was given ", me, to depart home. There for a long lealon I remained fe-,, cret, not varing to fee; much leffe to speake w any body. But ,, onely in the night featon I would off times take my walke " unto the Sea lide, where my deare Albinoc lay buried: where ,, taking ber goulven haired head, from forth of a little coffin " (wherein Thad placed it) in fpight of my teeth, my thoughts " Embassadoz would beter forthmy foules extreamities.

Mead.

Caláders lamentations ouer the head of his deare Abinoe.

O world of woes, wherein I once delighted; Fairefashion'd head, of naught but sorrowes matter Compacled, framed cunningly, condighted By Natures selfe onely the world to flatter; With fruitlesse hope of thy fruition, Which in a moment was begun and done.

Done in a moment may I rightly fay: For to thy cheekes, faire cheekes of yuoric hewe. Thy bewty was but ioyned for to betray Thy foules deare gemme; which loft, ne'rs got anew. For by th'attractive vigour of thy beautie, He did obay, to pay a duelesse dutie.

The Knight of the Sea.

He did obay. Ahhadhe not obayed. Then had I liu'd secure, carelesse vnscorned: Which by his wicked luft, being now betrayed, Am loue-rob'd, life-reau'd, hopelesse, hap-forlorned; And all by him, whome I to much believed. Wicked &c. but ho; blab not his name though grie-

Oh had he had remorfe, or manlike pittie, He would not have enuenom'd those with poylone Lippe. From out betwixt whose ruby closet prettie, He sucked with delight, his fancies soy son: Which finging his foules musicke neuer misses, But whil'st he descanted on them with kisses.

But ruby those are pale, and her faire tapors, Which like to Luna, heavens illuminated, Are dulled now by death, like Nilean Papers: Whole force, and vigour, by the flouds abated, Doe droope their hea dand circle to the grounde: Euen so did lust these Lamps of light confounde.

These Lamps of light confound; whose glorious shine Would love himfelte, from Inno have enticed. Are now become dull, iellied, not bright eyne. Because their lights foundation being sliced, The builded Architecture needs must fall. Which then is worse then never built at all. Thus this poore head, with cheeks & lipps, & eyes, Slic'd, beautylesse, pale, iellied, decayes, dyes, And I (poore soule) in teares, doe wish that never, They had been so, not to continue cuer,

AU

Albinoes

A M this fort would I many times lament over the My stiffened limbes, which long death ouersprede 34 breathlesse body of my poore Albinoe, with whome Then with his curtleax (in fort abhord) my topes , plafure, libertie, and life, werein ama-Heali my carcasse thus disinembered. And all the joynts did in a Cauldron boyle.

> And Loe, hee meanes in farre more cruell wife (Erif as he hath done vnto meethy wife) Ouerthy selfe yer long to tyrannize. Wherefore some other place from tyrants strife. Enquire thou forth; where thou in fafety Maiest euermore remaine. Therefore arise. And swiftlier then the ayre, shift for thy life; Least by thy stay thou breede thy misery: But now farewell; I must to Elizye.

Shee no fooner ended her fale, but the prefently banithed, « Teauing mee (pooze foule) halfe diffracted from my fenfes, « for griefe of my poore Albinoës anguishe: insomuch, as the co very veration of my heart, caused my eyes to open; and being « broken out of my Cumber, I pondered with my felfe of the ce wonderful apparance of my deare wife: whose admonition of ... flight so peplered mee, as I presently (finding indesde her ce bodie to be ungraved resolved of my iousney into some other ... country. Whereupon, leaping into a boat which was fall es floating at the shoare, I betooke my selfe to the sea; never co determining either to rowe with the Dare, or turne to land " for provision, untill such time, as by the course of the was co ters, I hould be cast on land at some unknowne and alien « kingdome: when having in that purpole resolutely a certain ce space continued, I was at length, through the mercy of the co pittying heavens, surged on the Coasts of this same Isand; " wherein, erecting this pooze simple Hermitage, I have foz « thele foatie winters (thankes be to God) to my contenement, ce in quiet remained. Thus (gentle Prince) have you heard " my mileries, and seene the falue of my missortunes: which if ce with patience you thall willingly follow, no voubt but it « thall proone to your bodies eafe and your foules eternall " contentation.

ner ended, thwarted, diffurbed, and almost finished: wherewith, I, for so long a time and so many nights, spet my selfe; as almost overwearied with such extreame watching, I chaunced to lay me downe on the landie grave of mydecea-Led wife, to take some fense-refreshing nap. Withere I no fooner flumbied, but there appeared before mee the pale Ghott of my Albinoc, in such hiscous and hogrible soft dismembred, as Trather thought it but my dreaming fancie them ghoft appea- some true vision of any risen bodye; untill such time as 3 reth to Cala- heard her with a fost hollow voice, to utter forth these sighina lamentatios: which with so lively, though lamentable, action the out-breathed, as my foolith fancie almost mistoke her to be liuing.

Vnhappy wight, why dost thou thus lament. Ouer the body of thy wife in vaine. With dinmed eyes, and cheeks with teares besprent? Since I (for whome alone thou dost complaine) Am reaucd of my simple sepulture. Which thou (poore Calander with forrowes rent) Amids the bowels of this sandy plaine, Didst for thy flaine Albinog procure.

For knowe, no sooner had the sable Night, Thrice with her hellish darknesse ouerspread The glorious splendor of Olympos light. And thrice to Limbo, her blacke mantlesled, But that the Moscan Prorex, in a rage, At fuch my simple buriall tooke spight: And taking from my graue my carcasse dead, Gainst it he cruellie newe warre did wage.

And in his furie, with his brandisht sworde, Worse then Tyrannously he did my body spoyle. barbarous & For why? therewith having my stomacke gor'd, tyof Basileon. With filthic-clotted blood he did defoyle

l'espaireth.

The knight of the Tygre, hearing Kalanders relation, racther grewe to be more perpleted then pacified, with his remembrance of his miserable estate: and the more the good out father desired his safety, the more Troglador despaired of saluation. And therefore, as despaire is the mother of damnation: so his hopelesse, restlesse, a tormented thoughts leading him to destruction, her presently rushed out of the Hermites Cell, kentring a furlong of thereabouts into the woode; with his daggerheingraved upon the barke of an Olivetree, whereon he hanged himselfe, these verses solowing.

troglador ayeth violent ands on his wne life.

idiuclish lise, desperate eath, Blacke finne, oreloading my tormented foule,
With fad remembrance of my faults committed.
Enforceth mee, my wickednesses foule
Firmely to seare, neuer to bee remitted.
In which distrust, this Oline I prepare
To shewe the signall of my dire despaire.

The godly hermit, for all his half hee made to preuent this mischiefe, came to late to prouide a medicine for Trogladors miscrable mischaunce. For, before hee coulde once finde him out and have a light of him, he was starke deade, his lips blacke, his countenance colde, and his members stiffe, this lifelesse bodie alreadie cut downe, by the Prince Oldiocles: who after althe good entertainements given him at Acconumboes castle (where he instituted the good knight Aradinus governour) had followed in pursuite after haight of the Tigre; and even at his last gaspe, hanging on the Olive tree, sound him.

The Grecian prince was exceeding fory, though not that Troglador was deade, yet because of his hands (by reason of his selfceaused death) he escaped unpunished. But seing there was now no other remedy, he determined to suffer his ghost to passe quietly over the Sigian Lake and therefore with his dagger (as well as he could) he endeauoured to digge forth a sepulture. But perceiving ould Galander, with all might & anaine, to approach him, he relinquished his endeauour; and

beliveriug

delivering the deade body of the knight of the Tygre, to the Hermit (who in that place buried him) also having related but ohim, his undertaken charge for finding out of the surprised Grecian princeses, he received from his aged mouth, these cunning directions, concerning his enquest.

My sonne, my son (quethhe) though forrow makes me Vnwontedly to tremble, and amazed To stand, with both my minde and body crazed; Yet shal I in myne Arte not much mistake thee: But by my knowledge gottenlong agoe, I shall to thee some following chaunces showe,

Calanders predictions c Olbiocles h following for tunes.

Listen therefore vnto the words I speake,
And in thy heart imprint my declaration.
For why? those wonders vnto thee I breake,
That all the world shall have in admiration;
And onely by thy wofull hapn'd chaunce,
Thou shalt the fame of worthy knights advance.

For yer thou shalt finde out the gemme of Greece, (Which is detain'd vpon the Agypticke shoates)
Thou shalt thy bodies outward seature leese:
And in the forrest mongst stif-brishled Boares,
Thou shalt goe grunting, grinding of thy tushes,
Making thy cabbinet amongst the bushes.

In the 14.

Twice feauen yeares in such a monstrous shape. Thou shalt remaine, estranged from thy selse, Till by thy helpethy sonne shall safe escape. From daunger of of thy Sixtes, and sandy shelse; Who shall by chiualry the spels yndoe, Of hellish hagge, that thee transmuted so.

Then shalt thou ioy, and then remember this?
But long your friendshippe with him shall not lass.
For in the middest of your pleasures blisse,
Your ioy vnto annoy shall be displasse.

Figs:

biocles

The Knight of the lead

in the 17. hapter.

For him you shall in Ocean drown'd misdeeme. And to an Eagle you shall chaunged seeme.

Out of which misery, by maidens hand! You shall be throungely set at liberty: With whom, you shall depart to Africkeland. Where you shall see, amids her misery. Your Lady freed, the captiver difmaide, By courage of straunge knight, and English maid,

Then shall you ioy, then shall you live in peace, Within the bowels of your country Greece; Vntill some worser fortune doe befall you. Which shall vnto farre greater mischife hall you. Yet corage gentle Prince: for through your griefe, You shall receive new pleasure, and reliefe.

herewith the Permit cealed, and Olbiocles rendering him hearty thankes for his directions (by reason that by this time the firie charciot hories of the Sunne, ouerweard ed with their long labour, had denched themselves in the welterne Ocean, for the refreshing of their sweating members) departed with ould Kalander to his hermitage; where wee will for this time leave him to his rest a while, to refurne againe to our Africke Champion Oceander: whose manlike heart burned within the enclosure of his breast, with the ardent delire he had to reuenge the Queene Ramiras iniury, opon that vlurping and cruell tyrant Marcimodes; who, all this while freeting with fury for his Mephew Nigraftoes ouerthzowe, hath folemningsworne by his great Bob Termagaunt, btterly to ruinate that same pelting Calle of the Carthaginian runnagates.

CHAP

CHAP. IX.

The affault of Marcimodes against the castle of the Queene: and of the cruell combat betweene him and the young knight of the Sea: and how Marcimodes by treaton caught him captiue; and was redeemed by the valour of a straunge knight of the five swords; by whose helpe Oceander slewe Marcimodes, and ouerthrewe allhis armie.



Manch as yet with the extreame iniury offered buto his faster-mother, the gratious Ducene of Carchage, the noble knight of the Sea could not chuse, but continually be deuising and contriving forthe newe complots, to wreake more fufficient reuengement on the knight of

the Roundords (for such was the deuise in the shielde of the tyrant.) wherefoze, so soone as the vaies guinzesse, Au-Oceanders rora, had the nert mozuing appeared, bee armed hinfelfe in preparation his inchaunted armour ; with the relidue of the Carthagi- againft Marnian Champions, which baretrue loyalty towardes their cimodes. Soueraigne, heepzepared himselfe to depart towardes the vauilions of Marcimodes . But as hee was in egrelle from the Caste, hee was given to understand by the watchmen from the battlements) of the affired and present approach of the tyrant to the affaulting of the Castle; with such a Marcimodes mighty troupe of fouldiers, as they feemed in multitude marcheth to to passe the starres, and in number almost equals to the Castle. fandes of the Sea. Wherefore the valor fort of fouldierg, at lo unexpected an infinitie of enemies, foode amazed; and their courage failing them, they wantered betwirt hope and feare, to whether side they should betake themselves. Wibich the valozous knight of the Sea percetuing; like a good Captaine, in this fort heecheared by the hearts of his drouping souldiers.

D pee noble and couragious Carthaginians, my mates inarmes, and worthy followers; what cause hath so crace

Oceanders oration to the dilinated Car thuginians.

The armies

The Cartha-

ginians are

beat backe.

Calile.

ked your credits and what authe occasion hath thus cooled your undaunced courages totthat, is it at a rabble of france nizing robbers, that you are amazed? and is it at the Robe of a few bale & cowardly carpet knights that you are in this buwonted fort troubled & D myfriendes, if foit bee; bepell that fearefull faintheartednesse, and trusting in the infineffe of your quarrell, cry Canira fog Carrhage; and with your swordes pointes write your angry lesions conragiousty on the breatt of your Barbarian enemies, in blots up Characters; that either by beath of victory, you mag bee renowned chrough all following posteritie; who shall Chronicle by your conquettes in leanes of molten bratte, with this title; Beholde the men that dyed for Countries good. Courage therefore brave competitoes: and fince Marcimodes is come to fore be at our Caffle gates, let be give him to bote a welcome, as hee thall but illfavoured In bragge of his entertainement.

The drouping heartes of the Carthaginians were fo cheared with these comfortable exhortations, as they prefently with one accord cryed out; The indice of our quarrell for good Queene Kanira and Carthage : and therewithall they flercely affailed their approaching enemies: with whome they to valiantly contended, as of a great While it could fearcely be inoged to which stoethe victor ry would encline: untill, at fait oppressed with multitude, their affailing in encry place without the warlike order. y Carthaginians were in fpight of their teethes (yeathough their Generall did admirable actes of Chinairy) enforced to retyre with hame into their Caule: where, maugre the Barbari, their valiant restitance, the Sout Barbarians entered, toinsenter the gether with them, in at the gates. Which caused such exceving courage in Marcimodes; as, not staying to enter with his fouldiers, hee caused ladders to be set against the wall. Wherby mounting up to the battlements with his Theban Champions, behavinade it a bloudy day to the Cardingirians; had be not beene the fromer espred by the knight of the weat who like a valianc Captaine, beeing vigilant to

belve

belve all places, trauerfed up and bowne the Castle, here aiding and there fuccouring his diffrested followers: and at length, perceining his daungerous enemie on the Batiles ments (who with his swoods floods menacing destruction) her freedily passed unto Marcimodes; and with his courtle, are gaue him to sounde a welcome, as had he not the bet. Oceanderen. ter desented himselfe with his steele tempered spielve, hee counterern Marcinodes. had as that time received a sufficient guerdon for all his crueltics.

But Oceander gained nothing by this bargaine . Fox Marcimodes couragioully brandiffing his fauchone about his heade, her rendered the knight of the Sea to founde an animere upon the creft of his helmet; as had hee not caught the furer houldefast upon the Kones, hee had gone nigh to have Caggered off from the battlements.

Petreconcring himselse, hee so furiously prepared his good sworde Scindifer, for his requitance; as Marcimodes tumbleth loath to abide the doubtfull fury of his descending blowe, himselfe and cast away his weapons: and grappling close with Oce-Oceander ander, og euer hee was aware og able to preuent any fuch downe from mischiefe, hee cast both himselfe and his aducrfarie diwne the wall. headlong amongst his fouldiers; with a lowde voice calling unto them; Hecre, hecre, D my worthy followers, heere tyes the enemy of all your happinelle, enclosed in the feely armes of your noble Generall, like conquered Hector yielded to the overmatching might of the ware like Ichacan. Hether therefoze bende your fozcas, valla antly to bereaue him of libertie, who hath against the ropall order of his Knighthoode, offered unto our lineage such hainous inturies. Now therefore bee you all throughtier energed of so publike and notorious a disturbing enimy.

The knightes and fouldiers hearing the crelaimes of their Iheban Generall, with an undiscreat fury they eir then themselves rounde about the worthy Greeke, who

Oceander taken captine fing multiandled uilion.

bnable of so many to relift the forces, was faine whether he would or no) to pectoe himselfe to the furie of his enimies. Fox, although his armour was to excellent and of to fine a by the oppress temper, as it could in no wife be perced; yet hee beging but roung, and his foncines not fully frenghehened, and also engriped by the iron arms of his aduerfarie Marcimoboud to Mar des, could not chase but in a moment bee oppressed by so buge a multitude of unmercifull fouldiers; who had neither pittie nor compassion over his youth or valiancie: who having in this wife caught him captine, with great howtes, in tryumphant wife (with his hands bound, and his feece tied vinder the horfes bellp like a bale flane) they departed with him towards their paullions: where, what they would have some butto him, the latter end of this chapter Hall make manifaft.

Sorrowfull thaginians wholly difmaide.

The arrivall knight of the nue swordes.

But to returne to the Cattle; fach threekes, fuch cryes, Natenhe Car- luch clamours and lamentations were there, as neither the Queene Kaniraberfelfe neither any ofher worthy Car. thagmians could once lift by their eyes to the heavens, neis ther cast a cheerefull looke on the earth; but with weeping and howling penetrating the fkyes, they went up a vowne the Castle, Ariking their gricke-wounded breastes with their fiftes , infuch mercileffe manner , as they manifeffs of Medion, the lp declared the little hope they had of his recovery, or their owne fafety. And the weathy Gouernesse had fully decreed to give ouer her life and interest in the kingbome of Carthage; had thee not beene recomforted by the approach of a (ftraunge) most faire proportioned knight, all in blacke armour, with the venice of the fine swordes: who enquiring for the knight of the Sea, and being given to understind of his enthralment, dasht his gauntleton his head and therewith pointed to the declyning Sun; in token that he vowed per the same were set, eicher to leave his life, or gaine captined Oceanders liberty . Where with, fetting ipurs to his Pegalian Ballrey, & beckening to the Cartha. ginias for to follow him, he galloped as fall as his horfe could earry him towards the tents of the tyrant. There he was no

cooner

fooner arrived, but he might perceive how builly the mercilesse Barbarians were gathered in a cluster, to crect bupe an Place of exces hune iron stake, wheron to tozture their gotten Capitue O- cuis prepaceander: who, as yet having no vnderkanding of the true red for Oce-Gov, fate lamentably bewayling his miserable missoziune. ander. Cowhome, the lanight of the fine Swords drawing neare, hs heard him on this wife to lament his mischaunces.

Dmoff weetched and miferable Captife, how buhappp a wreschart thou, euen in the Aprill of thy advancements, to ,, to te thus disastrously crossed by disaduentures 4 haddest, north-uitreagth whe thou wert affayled toto thy arme faile ... thee in the Combate's og viv thy armour deceine thee in the .. conflict's Mone of thefe:feg my ftrength was freih my arme ,, frenge, and my armour buperceable. Then why diott thou .. not iff et thy thoughts affecting ; oz, because thou faylest, ,, why oceathou not banne thy strength, curse thy arme, and is blame thy armour. O no: they did their duties, and onely 32 ill fozelight and wicked fortune, hath brought mee to this .. mischiefe: on whome (remediteste) I must complaine in the 19 middle of my anguish, and at my latter galpe onely thinke so my feife wjonged by her fickle veitie: whole furrowing 13 frownes, I neuer once hope to see rechaunged into a faire 33 calmed countenaunce. Farewell therefore deare foster-mo- 22 ther my gracious Soucraigne, and zour toyall succonvers: 12 for neuer againeshall I reuise you, in perfect mirth and sol- >2 litie. But deare friends, of this I woulde to the Gods you ? were affired; that nothing both halfe so much toment my troubled foule, as that I thall in this fort fuffer death like a >2 cowardly captife, & canot cozagiously give by my life amogit ... the fierly weapons of my compassion wanting Enemics . " Herewith he offered to have knapped the cozos wherewith >> he'was bounde, in suder. Which y unight of the fine swozos » Occaders freing, with his Courtlear he fliced the vands; and, giuing , cardes the enthralied lanightes handes onexpected libertie, he Inate thed a Launce from a Coute Barbarian, and belivering it to Oceander, he layd: Mow noble unight take bere what thou half so earneffly desired, and couragiously fight for thy libertie, and behould me here before thee; who will rather looks:

niv life, then not regaine thy freedome.

Oceander set free.

The good Knight taking the Launce in his hand, and joyfully killing it, sayde: welcome, D unexpected author of my libertie: now that the traptors knowe, how dearely they that abie for my enthralment. And therwithall he wave the Barbarian that was nert him, to found a buffet on the breft-plate; as he made him with teares of blood, to lamse his lo locain-In happened missoutune: the like did he the second, & athird; the valiant Knight of the flue (words, continually equalling him in his actions. And herewith pressing buto the rabble-

They make a maffacre amonest the Barbarians.

ment of unfulvecting Thebans and Barbarians, they ruffed in amonge them to roughly, as neyther of them both, but had borne bowne in a moment fire of their armed adverfaries. Which the reft of the remaining route perceiving, they for ainely encompassed them about, and with their semiters to hercely layo at the Champions who were now weaponleffe.ercent their Curtleares) as had not freedy refene come forainely frothe Cattle Carzar, binder the leading of fi ue worthy Enightes Lugonto, Pirelly, Maruall, Gerardo, and Troiney, they had in leffe then an howers conflict, macerated both Oceander and the other knight, into a thow sande peeces. But nowe Oceanders five, being thosoughly relieved by

A supply of

Carthaginias this fresh supply of fouldiers, began greatly to triumph oner from the Ca- the almost conquered Barbarians; who like theepe befoze denouring Leopardes, fled for their lines from pluvie of their following focs; who purfued the viceoxie so hotly, as they made them in heaves to flie for fafety to the tents of Marci. modez, who being at his wits end for anger of sovnerpec-

Thebans fly.

Mar cimodez encountreth Oceander.

Goddelle fortune, for working of his fo fodain miferie. And in a race buckling on his belince, & taking a mighty launce in his hand, he caused his souldiers to returne againe who b battaile: and elpping the ring-leaders of his enemies, hee fewtered his speare; and inceting enraged Oceander for his onvonent, he smote him so fronge a blowe bpon the cuirace, us looling both his firrops, he was faine to embrace his hortnechestolaue himlelfe from falling: But quite soufree notwith.

ted an overthrowe, banned the heavens, the carth, and his

withleaving Marcidomez not escaped. Foz, belides & he was wounded with the Unight of the Seas Launce in the right thaulder, he was enlozeed by the furie of the encounter, rofar. Marcimodes faite his saddle, and as well as he could to saue himselfe fed vohorsed. hure in the falling. But entired with the fople, hee nimbly rapled his wounded coaple from the grounde, and uniqua. thing his fawchon, he thus angerly threatned his contending enemie.

Elight, alight, thou villoyall and traiterous Knight, and on foote with me trie out the enent of the battaile, or elfe, by the dinine Paiestie of the Cods Zooesweare, I chall flape thy thipping Palfrey, and in my fury weake the excreament renenge I canne against thee. Come therefoze, and, an if thou canst, eyther leave thy owne wretched, or bereaucince of my withed life.

Now by the honour of Unighthood (answered the Linight of the Sea) thou shalt not die so faire a death Marcimodez. For neyther do thy villanies deferue a better, neyther thal I bother wrong in giving to thee afar worfer. Now therfore prepare thy selfe to die: for under my horses houses will I tramplethy accursed carcalle. And therewith hee and his Marcimodez following souldierstrottedouer him: who yielded up his death, by Omiserable life amonge the hopse-heeles of his mightieft ad ceaders horiuersaries; who rejoyced to heare the bitter groanes that his men. heart volefully breathed, from the bottome of his brufed body. Which his overthrowe when his amazed foulviers faw. they fearfully betoke thefelues to flight, hamefully leaving plate vanquithed Carthaginias victoza in the field. Ilho, hauing gathered togither the most precious spoyle of the battaile, most toyfully returned to their newe obtained victo. rie, to their expecting friend in himpzegnable caffle Carzar.

CHAP. X, THowe Oceander departed from Carthage with the Knight Aranger, to the Castle of Briarostez; where hee conquered the Gyant, and dissolved the inchauntment of the Sere: rese Mardigua; whereby he recouered the valiant yong Prince Ptoladine to his senses, and finished the adventure of the fountaine; and what thereof followed,

Kanira:

Anira, the good Augene of Carthage, not a lit. tleioved at the known recovered freedome of her beloued foster-sonne, the Knight of the Sea: and therefore rendered thre execeding thanks, to the valiaunt Unight of the fine fwords, for his happy adiument in to dann-

acrous an enterprice. But the Araunge Knight, knowing that it was more for his owne profite then for hers, that Oceander was so adventured for, in this fort answered.

Indeede gracious Padame, partly thorough my belp be obtained the refruition of his freedome: pet I affure pour Maiestie, that if his valour had been no more tha mine, we might both of vs perchaunce have bought our libertie with the loffe of our lines : and also it stoode not onely on my life. but also on my bearest Colens (for whose cause I came to implose his valiancy) that he shold be thus luckily deline. red. Witherefore, rou are not behoulding buto me (Deare madame) but buto my Lozothe Knight of the Sea; who, by his valozous actions, is thus in an happy how recurred home to both our comforts. It fermeth then quoth the Queene, Eveaking very fadly) by your speach fir, that my son should, within this little while, depart from mee to the accomplish. mentof some aduenture. Arue Badame, replied pknight. Ainhappy woman as I am (then layothe) why have Ithus ouer-lined my good fortones? And then thed ing a floud of pearled teares, which in two finall rivers ran from ber evelive, the most earnestly entreated the straunge Knight, af that time for to pardon her poung (and as it were new borne) fofter some. But, leing his impossibilitie of convescending. pet (quoth the) fince there is no other remedie but y I mufte needs forgoe him, let my grieued minde be latilaed w therelatio of to velperat an adueture, as by necesticy copels him. fo fogainely to for fake vs. But, lith v tables are couered, we will omit it butill after supper : betwirt the which and bedtyme. I hone we thall have luft cient leplure to give an at-Zentine aulkult unto your historie.

Witherewith, taking Oceander in one hand, and punight efthe five sworder in the other, the placed her selfe buto the table

table. With E having fufficiently taken their repair of most belicate prouition, cloath being taken away, their night mas tles put about their houlders; the Queene, and her comvany, diligently attended to the Unight of the fine (worder his pronounced historie.

A declaration of Ptoladines missortunes. Dere bordereth upon the Each live of this Cotinent, a of Africa, the famous and fertile Bingdome of Nile- ... watered Egypt:ouer whole spatious and large limis, ted territories, at what time the mighty Alcaazo governed .. as Soulda, there was a molt cunning Migromancer named ... Couridan: who having by his inchauntments builded a moft ... impreanable Caffle, little or nothing cared, eyther to pill, ... rob. or footle any of his Maiellies most loyall subjects: pea, & .. The tyre. pared cometimes, to proceed even unto the Metrapolis of E- .. evor and beseige the Soulda, even within the walles of his ,, royall Cittle Cayery: infomuch as all the subjects and com. , dan, monaltie. bnable to abide the inchaunters fo violent incurffe, ons.withdzew both themselves, their wives and children, ,, as alfotheir goods, cattell, and whole fubstance, into the chie.,, felt and Aronaest Townes & Cities neare adjouning. Wher-,, by, all the Countrey being abandoned and left desolate of in- , Alcaszo habitanes (by whose wants ord followe divers calamities) ,, maketh; the Souldan Alcaszo was faine after many a foughten bat- , peace Eille, to no aduantage) by making faire promifes, and fen-,, ding right rich presents, to buy a composition at the handes ... of Cturidan, 27 ho for appetty feason remained a faithful performer of his promifed bargaine, untill such time, as by the ,, wither confent of the parents, Prolodine the onely some of, the Kingof Mesopotamia, was matcher in the bonds of ma-, Prolading, trimonie to the fole daughter of Alcaazo named Giafa. At , prince whose solumne concedebrated nuptials (all the estates of ,, both the Ringdomes beeing assembled. tylts and turneges .. porama espouseth proclaimed, and all other princely pleasures whatsoever, so the Egip. both royally and lumpthoully performed) amongst the rest , tian Printhat were thither allembled, the inchaunter Cruridan, with ,, celle Ciaa great trope of his attendants, repaired unto Cayry to fo- ,, Lemnize that day of feating. When princely delicates being ... placed

٠٠٠٠ : ١٩٤٠ videemiy dalliance wich Cia. ce

Maccob: fize him, and change of outlandith wines filled cut toh mingliffering gebolets of Ophir golo, he branke fo man; butect draughts with Antony, as whim his fenfes being energy enched, he fell to vallying with Prince Proladines, faire Clopatra, in such buseemely manner, as the King of Mesoporamia who sate next buto him) seeing his milvemeanour began to take him vpafter this order.

Moe not dereine thy felfe Inchaunter (quoth bee) by mile caking this haide for Hipodamia: for affure pour felfe, if so poucounterfeit Lycus, here is a Perichous in this company,

that will play a renenger of thy villanies.

Cturidan, enraged at thele fpeaches, being bnable for anmer to veter any answere, swelling with weath, and in hys foule yearning to be renenged, gnathed his teeth togither; & withfustroage an inchauntment he ouercast the face of the " bright-fome heavens with a mighty barkenelle, as no one was able to discerne his friend, but only Maridomir; who, mounted on the backe of a charmed Dragon, was speedily a transported through the airc, into places as yet neuer beard

ment, vn. to Ctuidans Catile.

Marido-

tported

mir trau-

byenchất

Mo sooner were the heavens cleared of their varkesome cloudes, and an accustomed passage opened to thetransplece dent rayes of Tyran, but the chates milled the la of Melo. se potamia: and the Prince Proladine (who had heard the enetercourling of his father with the Migromancer) affuring ac himfelfe of Cruradines vilanies, drawing out his Semitar. , he vouvled his blowes to fall upon the head of the curled Inse chaunter, as had be not all the better helped himselfe by his " Magicke art, he might peraduenture haue but alittle mil-.. led of leaning hie life behindhim. And yet he cleaped not al-

Cturidan mortally: wounded by Pala.

dinc.

a together Cotfree : for he had received one wounde fo deepeg ly into his braine-pan, as being returned home unto his inchaunted Cattle, he layde him on a lose bed of downe: and co perceiving the same for to be mortall, and that he could not se live any longer featon, he called but o him his nephewe Bricaroflez, a most terrible Gpant, and committing buto him ar and his ould mother Mardigus (togither with the charge of as the inchaunted Calle) an expelle commaundement, exther

by force or forceries, to reucnge his veath, on the inhole house of Proladine, he luffered his curled foule to depart out of his filthy carcaller which (entertained with terrible cracks of thunder & lightning) was transported in a sulphury superficies, unto purning banke of Phlegeron prepared for fuch vainned forcerers.

Ciuridans body was no fooner bereaued of his effentiall vigour, but that his furyous nepheme Briaroflez gan fet by his brittles, and threaten destruction to the Egypticke & Mesopotamian territories; bowing with fire and swazde, to Briaroffex make that desolate, that had made his haughty spiriteso dis- waitein the kingdome of consolate. And therso, ehe both printly and openly attemp. Egipt & Mated to reuenge himselfe of the young Prince Proladine, and topotamie. his beawtion's Coule faire Ciafa. Chich his affecting, Briaroffez at length effecting, he furpailed all (ercept the Painceffe Cyafa, who, apped by my Lozo the wife Artimagus, is hioden in the fierie caue of Egypt) and carrying them all Proladine, captine to his Cassle, he there afflicteth the with unknowen Alcazo &c. to tures; whilest the valer toxt of Egyptians and Mesopota- surprised and imprisoned mias do lead their weary lives at rando, hartlesse, helplesse, by Briarostezs & hopeleffe, by reason of their vetained worthy governours; of whole vyright and instruling, it may well be verified.

> Ould time shall neuermore such kings bewray, Their scepters with like iustice for to Iway.

Thus the Knight of the flue (words having finished hys Cozie, with exceeding earneffnelle craued the Queenes confent to the Knight of the leas journey: which (though with some unwillingueste (at lad being covisceded, they arose from tables: a taking their leaues of one another, by the gromes of the chambers they were consucted unto their langinges; where they refted all night in luch great quietnesse, as eyther could be thought, or wished for.

On the mozrowe, by that time Triconthe syill frum? pettor cop Sea-goos, had lowoly sounded his Hunts up to g Oceans inhabitants, the knight of the fine liverds for looke

his idle couch; and bethinking him of speedy dispatch for his tourney, he vilmounted the marble flagres of his lodging, and entering into the castle Wall, he attended the comming of the lanight of the Sea. Tho, being conducted thither by his mother pgracious Ducene of Carthage, was with teares presently delivered buto the society of the Bunight Araunger.

Oceander & Tho very heartily thanking the Queene for her graunted fauour, immediatly departed from the Castle Carzar. And at backe for E- the havens mouth of Carrhage, going a thipborde, they betooke themselves to the the favour of the windes. By whose pleasant gales they in short time, slyced through the billows of the Mare Mediterraneum; & to their great coinfort, happily arrived on the thoares of Egype: whe, putting in at y Tale.

Nylus.

Cermost braunch of the River Nylus, they bare along the bankes thereof, untill they came to lurge right under the fote of anhigh declining mountaine. Whereunco alsending, they The Calle of elpyed a league fro the thoare, a most beawtifull & Grong ca-Briaroftez. fell: whole foundation being drawne by Inchauntmentes

A goodly prospect.

out of the hardestrocky substance, seemed to the eyes of the beholders, to be uncoquerable. Which also was in so arange a fort lituated, as not only the neighbour Regions, bordering the mountaine it felfe, but also the farthest confines of the kingdome lay openly subject to the prospect therof. Tahich was to pleatureable, as if ever any Paradice was framed by the handes of cunning Artificers, for the velighting of some mighty Princes, then furely this same, excelled: w which nevther v Piramidez for height, neyther Babilon for bignelle, nepther the Memphian Temple of the Egiptia Goddelle Isis, do once deferue to be compared. For belides the goodlynelle of the building it selfe, the whole vertice of the Mountaine was lo avorned with lundry lorts of fruitfull Drchards, luch an infinite number of weete fmelling Gardens, through the middelt of whole bowels freamed faire cristall riverets (which watred p vozders) & such unheard of vinerlified plety of al things, as it was admirable to behould, almost incredible to be reported. All which things were in such exquisite order placed, as p whole top of pacorned mountaine feemed more like an artificiall heaven, then any earthly building. Mhere-

entherewith Oceander was so belighted, as (had not the knight of the fine swordes with the more earnest nelle brack him to the finithing of his journey) hee could have willing. In remained in perspection, till the approaching of the euening: fo exceedingly was hee amazed at the fo cuning workmanshipve. But being rouzed from his dumpes, hee proceebed in his tourney, butill hee came butoa great Diames being of the Calle; which, being let downe by reason of a certaine mellenger which was fent to informe the Grant Briarostes (who was then on hunting) of the approach of the They arrive two Champions, they speedily entered: and beeing come at the Caffle unto the gate, they might perceive the picture of a most tere rible and montrous grant most artificially carned out of the hard marble : on whose brasen spiele (which hee seemed to beholde with a mod sterne countenance) they sawe written in bloudy characters, thefe following berfes.

The Knight of the sea.

Bee not too bolde, soolehardy passenger, For to aduenture thy approaching hether; Least by my dreadfull angers messenger, Thou wishest to have turn'd some other whether: When thou shalt see thy wisdome come to late After thou hast incurd my heavy hate:

Which once commote, withinstruments of death, It will inflict thy ouer weak ned coarfe; And then in vaine thou shalt dispend thy breath, To begge some kinde compassion, and remorfes Which at my hands thou neuer shalt obtaine Til liuelesse thou shalt conquered remaine.

After which conquest gained by my mights When as thy body is of life dispoyld, The carion Crowes shall for thy carcaffe fight. By whose flesh renting bils thy limbes tormovida Shall after that withouten sepulture, Naked and fleshlesse on the fieldes endures

Ridiculum terriculamer EUDS: ST YARU!

102

Therefore be warned whilest thou maiest in time. By him, which loathes to meddle with fuch gnats, By spending of his vigour; which divine Is counted for fo many fierce combats. And ouerthrowes, which I to men of might Haue heretofore giuen in single fight.

The Heroicall adventures of

Fine times, fine knights, within leffe than a yeare, Ihaue fordonne, and call voto the ground. And halfe so many monsters fierce, welneare, Byknightly cheuifance! did confound: Which lying liuelesse on the dusty earth, Pronounce mee, Fortune-fauored, from my birth. Therefore desilt from this thine enterprise: For whoso doth attempt it, surely dies. BRIAROSTES.

Mow infaith (quoth Oceander with a great laughter) this same burley piece of mans flesh brags well : a if there came no better then I hither, in footh they should praise his Carbugge faculty; and yet in despite of his threatnings, I remain here to try the enent of this enterprise. What a diget. both he thinke men of valour to be fo foolish, as byon his tare menaces, and the fetting forth of his painted picture, to fovainely to terrifie their senses: Now by the high Gods of Carthage; I do verely anowe, that I hal never in my heart, ion hereafter, if I cannot coole the courage of this boatting beatt, Briaroffes. And therewith, taking the ponumet of his fworde. he bounced at the Arcly barres of the nate so sound: ly, as he made all the Calle therewith ring againe; and then looking up towards & battlements, he elyped where the wicked witch Mardigua, late lascintoully playing & ballying & the fense-reaued young prince Proladine; who amorously enterfained what some lone-trickes the offeren. Wherat the knight of the Sea enraged, he faid: Ah, thou wicked & lafciulous woman; hamel thou not with thy who zoome to abusc so noble a youg gentleman? And theturning his speach so Proladine, D worthy and noble offpring of the Melopota.

mian Prorex, in time call tothy remembrance, the mileries that thou art mopled in and enraged, withe pernicious enticements of that lubtill forcerelle: give bera iuft recopence for her veleruing. But leing, how for all his speaches, neis ther Mardigua, not Proladine once glaunces their eyes upon They which them, of feemed to regard his speaches; but rather to be the are quite moze pleafant afpoztiue; he turned his face fro the, & leaning drowned in bpou praile of p brioge, be there refted himfelfe, expecting vice and lens p coming of the furious grant Briaroftes. Who by this time, fualitie, are hauing heard the true repoztof the speady melleger, in a rage endeasened to clapped up his beuer, & casting his bewgle hozne at his back, nice otthe with his boarespeare in his hand, wall his might & maine, rircuous. hee galloped home unto the Castle: where sceing the two knights attending his arrivall, befoze be fpake unto them, bethus beganne to fall on chiding with Mardigua.

Dow commethit to pale (my honour-bnminding Aunt) that by the little regard thou half unto my credit, thou half suffered the damned weetches, to enter so neere unto my Calle (whether neuer as pet, the best Champions durft av. proach) without condigne punishment for their aduentus ring: And then turning him to the knights (whose couraces were never by wordes daunted) he thus shooke them up with this enill language (which proceeding out of a caucred breatt, muft necdes effule avery crabbed falute) D vec ,. weetched death-feeking men, what fury bath incented your,, foolish fancies, thus audaciously to attempt the indaunges,, ring of my dignity?at whole feete, both the lines of you, and ., Mother Agyptian Champions, are submissively humiliated: " to Geess. in whose hands both your weate, woe, paine and pleasure is, der & Me-To farely engaged, as with the bendingofing frowning brow, dion. A could worke your wretcheduelle, a with the furious out- ,, breathing from mine angry spleene, I could oursthrow and " confume vou.

What have ye lead your lines at to much eafe, and lined ... fo pleafantly free from the burdenous yoake ofmy afflictions; .. as now, growing carelelle of any farther continuing confela. ,, tion, you doe vare the triall of his Areath, whose halfe pitche " vigour that overwaigh pourto weake bovies, to vellructions, 3f,0

705

Affoit be, proceede to pour perill: but if, as wandring val-"fengers, you have in the middelt of your fourney gone altray " pnto this Calle, wee willingly (of curtelle, though not of " suffome) permitte you to depart hence, to the verfecting of "pour painefull pilgrimage. Hauing thus ended, bee ffernely "Imkedon the two valozous knights, expecting their answere: » which mich resolution, was in this sort uttered by Oce-" ander.

Thinke not Briarostes, that our comming to this thy Oceaders "Caffle was by happe or chaunce, as waiefaring crauellers. answer to "mbich in their need seeke to relieve their necessities at some Briaroftes. " neighbouring hamlets. For know, that we are no painefull "pilgrimes, but honour pairing Painces; into whole eares 3) the true report of thy horrible villanies being founded hath

> " caused us in this fort of let purpose to approach this thy fore " treffe in armes to let thee understand of the extreame wrongs " thou half offered unto most mightie Potentates : and there-" fore wee crave at thy hands, relicution of injuries: or thou

> 30 penying (beterly refusing thy proffered vittie, and scorning "thy presumptions) wer desire there to the combat; hoping

The gyant " ver the decline of Climenes Parramour, to dive thee "the inft recompence of an inhumane and butcherly ty-

27 rant.

he cobat.

Briaroftes (hauing as pet neuer beretofoze found any one that durit to bouldly vubraidhim with his villanges) was to angred at the heart with the knight of the Sea: as. without bidding him beware, he flang his boare-freare fo frongly at him, as had he not all the nimbler leaved from his fation, he had beene verwered for his prefuming . Which (as God would milling him, finote so deepe into an oaken poste of the grate (which was overcovered with fron barres) that they might well perceive the divelify apants force was admirable. For almost fower hand fulles, he had hidden the iron bead, within the thicknesse of the woodden propper, which was riven even from the bottome, by the force of the enering.

Mhich Occander well weighing, he veterminet, as little as bee could to bazard himselfe to the Gyants purelifiable outward fury; therfore, as founds be could, refolued to close with him. Zethere, aithough he received fome smalldifaviantage, hee knewe he could not greatly be harmed, by reason of the goodnesse of his armour : which being impenetrable, could never be bruiled by heruthing of his enemy: whe prays ing the helpe of the knigh: of the fine Iwozocs, in his extreas mity, he untheatheo his good curtlear, & bearing his inchaus ted thield hefore him, he couragioully paled towards the gys ant: who as furioully with his brandilhed fauchon with oute breathed threatnings advanced him felfe as fast forward to merte him. Witho incountred with Oceander fofferes ly, as he made him furely to unvertiand the great power and frength that lay inclosed within the linewest of his boilterous braws nie armes.

Foz, with his fauchon he folathed on the helmet of young The combas Champion, as had not the inchauntment floode him finige insteede, for all his nimble audidings, he had in a moment beene heawed into as smal pieces as fleth to p pot. And get, Theleeue, the grant had but finall cause to boalt of his winninga foz, beingbut flightly armed, only with a fingle Cozllet, as one who little tore-inspected any luch admenture hee Briaroftes was wounded to deepely on the thighes, and under the left wounded. fide as by the great effution of his bloud from out those wive gathes he was foweakned, as (perceiding he could not long continue the combat) he determined at one blowe to make an and of the conflict. And therefore, casting downe his wiele, with his fauchon in both his hands, he let fall fo michtle a blowe on the frield of his aductiary; as therewith battering to uncould believe the made the worthy Greeke, in Splight of his teeth to bend his knees and dochim renerence.

Ent the conragious knight of the Scareconering againe byon his feete, and feing that to endure any more furth direlish buffets, was but to hollen himselfe to vestruction, hoe resolved athrough requitall for the grants sury. Ind therefore, florishing his two ve, Scindifer, about his heave, he tent fuch a maine blowe (with interest boon the armed houls ver of Briarofles; as (paring both harneste and Roll) , we are From the bone of his two to hand her made him humbly at

eoftoraira wielderh himtellero Oce. amuer.

his feete to becase compassion at the handes of the valiant vanguiher: bowing and earneftly promiting never any more to vie his trianny: but to linchis humble and ebedientiers uant in all vallaclage, whenfoever hee should commaund him.

Sage.

Oceander rejoycing at the calmed courage of the grant. Curiefic mor- genely cooke him from the ground : & kindly embracing him ched with co in his armes audwer, bif he loyally performed his promiles, not only not to accept him as his bastaile: but also, louingly to receive him for his most constant friende Wherewith Briaroftes was fo ercredingly well pleafed, as for very tope the teares brait out of his eyes; and in a sweete ertalie, hee manifected the areat delight he conceined by Plainces curtelie: and there with commaunding the gates to be opened, entered with the two knights traungers into the Cattleparte: wheretheough they had fearcely passed, but that wica hed forcerella Marchgua haning railed all her feruants in armour, came marching towards the knight of the Sea hooting, and calling acrowes. Cones, box cipeares, fauclins, and darts; fo fait and furiously against him, as it seamed for a while, that the beauens had rained them cownedpon them: fo thicke they fel byon the armours of the Champions. Wha. enraned with her villany had made a bloudy mailacre of her fouldiers. had not Briarolles (whom favour had won to fried. thip open vaine of his difpleature, comanded his feruants to Delilt their enterpaile: a then (being entreated by the painces) They ascend Briaroffes safely conducted them by into Mardiguas tower: where they ascending by into the highest gallery, espied at the farther doze thereof the young Prince Proladine, Dallying amongst a number of maisen Bulltions with a glozious Coronct of glidering pearles overpearching his gouldenlokes: which circling about the rioges feemed to the behole ders to be in lone with the partious abiliment: which was to cunningly enchaunted by the forceries of Mardigua, as fo long as the head was therewith engirte, b weavers brains were to villempered, as prefently forgetting all former accio vents, her should only betake himselfe to the vallying with beautifull damozels: which made Proladine to give no re-

Mardiguas wachaunted Lower.

roladines Zowne.

fafetie.

Barbe.

anto buto the approaching knights: but, having his minde fill vlodding on his pleasures, to frand sit as one in a trances whole minde was rauished, a whole senses robbed, by smeete melodious founde of the earc- delighting mufique of the des licate maidens. Whole sweete warbled Inflabres entermixed cunningly with their instruments delectable founding. would have made any effeminate creature, to have adjudged it the Olimpian melody that was conforted by the learned Parnassian Duses, at the topfull ouerthrows of lastinious Venus , by their loueraigne Gouernelle Tritonia. Whereat, b couragious knights were almost at the sire amazed, but give eare voto remembring themselues of what they came for they rame the cavilling butothe maidens, and we h their swords threeding alonder allurements the Aring of their infruments, made them to reale their of voluptous Syren-like musique: which was no sooner performed, but they syrens. woainely vanished away: and the sense-realed vrince Pro. ladine for ander of their actions fell in a lwoune. But beind revived by the knights viligent helps, he care his baire, and in a rage be ranne out at a back voze, sowne incothe Tomer garden, in histrantique resolution, determining in an inchaunted Atell to befend himfelfel as hee had beene well fore lesioned by the wicked forceresse) from the fight of his Burluers. But with fuch exceeding celeritie was befollowed by the valozous knights, as yer he could effect his action. Oceander tooke holve fait on the skirts of his doublet: by the which he upheld him Arongly, untill with the Melopo. tamians ftruggling pleame of the fkirt rending, he lodain- Ptoladine ly plundged bitto the bottome of the water; leaning both O- plung th him ceander and the good knight of the fine I wordes, in a pit leffe into the tifull taking, for the worthy young gentleman. Wherefore, Wall. with traces Clanding in their eyes they wonted polyme into the fountaine, which feening bottomlesse quice extinguisted their hope of ever accaining the pounde Phinces

Milest in this fort they volefully power forth their lamentacionsonerthefountaine, they perceived about the beimmes thereof, thele vertes of comfort following, by Some cunning Artificer to be characterized.

Courage

Couragious knight that doest the conquest gaine Ouer the cruell keeper of this tower; By cunning skill I doe demonstrate plaine, That, tillth inchaunted crowne, by manly power Be taken from the sence-reau'd princes head, This towers inchauntments are unfinished. Therefore proceede: if this thy valour winnes, Thou shalt behold strange & vnthought of things,

keth the inchaunted crowne off, from Proladines head.

ment difiolsacd.

The huight of the Sea, with great admiration, read these verfes: and perceiving how in the getting of the Crownet, confisted fint fing of the inchauntment, hee valiantly re-Oceander ta- folued to cast himselfe headlong into the fountaine, Which his decermination, he so speedily executed, as haning take off Beharmes Cozonet (after some ftriuing) from the Pzinces heade, in amounent the Castle sunke, and all the rest of the faire Orchards, Sweete-Imelling Garbens, & chaiffalline Fountaines on alocaine vanished : only he sawe Proladine, The inchaut. Briaroftes himselse, and the knight of the fine Swozdes stand belive him (on pplaine & large chapcine vallie) amazer both at the things that vanished, and also at the sodaine approathing of the two mighty kings Alcaazo and Maridomir, attended on by a great troope both of Agyptian and Mesopotamian knights and gentlemen: who kneeling downe at the fecte of the magnanimous knight of the Sea, with molt hearty thankes rendered a gratefull guerdon for his incomparable valour, thewed in belivering both them and their diffrested sonne Proladine; from the furious abuses, & beatig crucity of the wicked inchauntresse Mardigua. Which their thanks the worthy knight rendering in oxisons to the favous ringheauens, hewed his great pietie to the Bods, and his imall deligheraken in the transitory praises of earthly creatures. But now for a while let vs forlake him, to recurre to the buduilhed enterplise of the two valiant knights, Orthifins and Alforcio: by whose adventurous atchieuements, both Fraunce and Spaine hall sternally be renowned.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

How the Princes of Fraunce and Spaine arrived at the king dome of Volcama: where they combated the viurper Termidantez. Who, seeing he should be conquered, murthered the imprisoned Queene Mabina, and then desperately throwing himselfe from the porch of the palace, being not altogether dead, was afterwards put to a most cruell torture.



Dna those valiant princes Orthisus and Alfortio(by real of their delire they had, both to do Inflice, as also to followe in enquelt, after the most beaintious Grecian Princesfes Almidiana and Erillama) could not remaine amonast their newe wonne friendes

in the Citties of Hybla and Snacula: wherefore courteoully (with thankes for their good entertainement) taking their Icaue of Oezima, and her boother the Duke Oriardey. Who to teares in his eyes aining them a most kinge farewell, with busained oxisons for their lastics, he committed them to the Seas. Over whose calme bosome having sayled, they happily furged on the coastes of Volcania. EThere, being in the chiefe Citie butheir Page, pronived of arequilite lodging, they Orthingsand rested their weary limber, for the space of two dayer: when Alfortioarius riving potice to the chicfelt and most loyall favourits of the on the liand impunged Ducene Mabinacs cause, the third day they repair of Volcania, red in armes, with the people flocking after their heckes, onto b vlurvers valage. Dut at a window of whole gate-house they heard the forrowfull Ausene, thus volefully to effuse hersquies sab lamentations:

And shall I still (O gods) in this distresse. With brinish teares, from mine eyes fountaines spring, Bewaile my mileries remedilesse, And wearying my handes with often wringing. Continue in this dungeon euermore. My fad mischaunces thus for to deplore?

Queene Ma. binaes complaints.

Which being tould voto these prison walls. That are both reasonlesse and life-lesse thinges, Whil'st that my tongue me wretched caitife calles, Their Eccho from their bowels wretched wrings: And when that I do tyre them with exclaiming, They answere sadly, as lamentinges framing.

I figh, and fay alas: they doe replie, Alas, alas: and when that I doegroane. They leeming to lament my miferie, Doe, ecchoing, reanswere mee with loane; So as, where I condole without reliefe, They do lament, aspartners in my griefe.

And were it not for them, I should become Heart broken, franticke, mad, and melancholy. Por by their wofull ecchoing alone, I doe receive my foules refreshing wholly? Which onely keepe themselves from wanting pittie, To be sad consorts in my carefull dittie;

Which euermore I fing with fobbing breath. As prep'rative before approaching death.

Dee had no fooner lighed out her forrowes, but that the Dunmercifull userper, emering the prison, reprehended her tharply, for being so laush in her laments; with menacing words threatning her most cruelly to cut out that apt & Delt. cate organe of her speach if the continued any longer in her lameneacions. Tabich when the Mobile mindes Spaniarde heard, he thus began canualle him for his bealty and treas cherous crucky: Inhumane monster; vnciuil cyzant, who hathinstituted thee a sterne corrector of most disconsolate Ladies' what, is thy heart wared so haughty fince the be furpation of the typannie, as theu can't not encly be centented to difgrave and difgrace; but also to light-reaut; and not only that, but to speec -ba: thy wingly oppiessed pisoner's whose inturies crie for indice, a whose varegarded wiongs unocate the high commander of the firmament to powie vowne in thengeance on the accurled head; at whole hands

the are come in armes, to require the respiteleste restitution of Quamity offer her right, and lufficient latilfaction for all the outrages that venier windirthou half uniustly offreo her Come downe therefoze buto me, fa tamen.

Terindances who will enter the Licks against thee, in vefece of thy Soue-appeached raignes tult quariell, to whome thou halt vied luch Satiricall by Alforcio. actions.

Turindance, though he was gallen to the very heart with these objections, pet the beiter to make the common citizens to beare the better liking to his cause, he very patiently fremed to brooke these menaces. But, as the fire cannot long lie hidden buder the drie flare, but that by the smoke it should bediscourred: so, so, al the tyraunt sought by not answering. to cloake his anger; pet the fierceneffe of his countenance fo manifested his indignation, as both the Prince of Spaine himfelfe, as also all the beholders, did plainely perceive out of what mettall the quintessence of his meckenesse was eva tracted. But (to say the truth) he refrained from replying. till with his launce he might batter an angry auswers ou ô flomack of his adverlarie. And therfore speedily cauting his Squires to arme him, he bescended his palace-hall ffaires, and mounting h mielfe on a nughty Courfer, hee praunces. by and downe proudly before the Lifts; till being vices by the Prince Alphorno, he prisetly rendered him this distant full answere.

Proude Unight, Araunger, knowe that I fo lightly ace Terindoneen. compt of thy beauing challege, as were thou o Mars-like cha- answere in pionto the gods. I Hould fcome to enter the liftes against atmess thee; much more as thou art now a proudyoung Princocks. whome wante of yeares bath made so undiscretely astempt this daungerous enterville. Come on therefore vain-Closious roung man) and at my handes receive thee a just guerdon for the folish hardinesse. Herewith, letting sours to his hope, hee gallowed to fast to the incountring of his enemics, as his Palkey Aumbling, hee was cast quite headling out of his lavole to the groud. Withich he taking to Malum aren. be malum omen of any future good fortune on horsebacke, resolued to trie out the combate on fate. Therioze nawing but his courtlear, he pased towardes Alfonio, to have stapne

112

A foot fight rindantez.

his Courfer. Tallich heverceining, vieletly dilinounted; and pelinering his Walfrey to his Bage, with his hield aduanbetween Al. ced befoze him, he went to meete his approaching aduerlafortio & Te- ric. Cetho, with his heavy (worde finete to thicke and furv. oully poon Alfortioes thield; as alfhe had in fuch fort long continued, he had not onely heawen his shield wher with he defended himselse) in lunder, but also done ninke within lesse than anhowers frace, by wide-rashed woundes, to have made his Volcanian graffe of purple hew, by the effusion of Spanish goare. But Tirindantez, beeing alreadye awearied with his so thicke bestowing of his vaine sent blowes on the thicld of his valourous enemie, began fome what more lasily to lift by his courtleage, as if he had more minde to have refed his wearie limbes on some downe bed, then continued his relifiance against approaching daunger.

cartich the mosthy Spaniarde with areat derferitie turning to Tirindance difaduantage, with his (word of franish steele he lo couraciously behaued himselfe against the Tyrant, as hauing fliced his fhield in fuver, within two or three

foundly fent buffets, he so coeled the Volcanians courage. as on his knees becmade him humbly to protrate himlelfe before his knightly feete. With which his to lovain fople, the wicked chirper was so enraged, as ryling bype agains,

he so couragiously revoubled his blowes on his adversaries thickoe, as Chauing now lufficiently freed himfelfe from the Spaniards furie, and fearing some sower answer to his charpe

objection) making way is his courtlear, through the thicke prease of the behoulding multitude, he tefer he combate : and respairing of any future good fortune, he specoily ran by into

the gate-house; and burd open violently the villon bose, where the unhappy whomaed Queene Mabina remainen, in

teares bewailing her milfoztunes. To whome with a fained venitency, as forcowing for the wrongs that he had done her, Mow deare (though by my meanes weetchen) Bavame, faid

he, am I at lait (lameting my iniuffice, and tyjaunous mif-

bealing) come happily to release you of your coments. And sherewith lifting her by from the bare boyds (by whole

afconding, colonelle her limbes were chilled, benummed and Actened)

fiffened) he knocked off her manacles, which hadde to long time made her beawtious body fwell with their bard engriping: and taking her gentlye by the (once lillie white) hands, he presently ledde hervy to the top of the gate-house; where the (poore foule) unfulpecting any fuch infidious nells (to her griefe) heard him with an hoarce voice to found forth

the dreadfull allarum, to her fatall tracedle.

The peceitfull Panther, before the destruction of his epenazers ooth bide his head; and let forth his delectable lkinne » to the inticement of other wild bealts: and voctormed 1902- 19 nifces, before the comming of some outracious tempet, are 22 pleafantly sportiue before the shipmen: the one plech his in- >2 fidie, to forwarne: the other to denoure: fo I. unhappy Mabi- 20 na, view pleasant gestures but thee, to refresh thy drooping >> spirits; but to let thee know that a procellious Corne co- " meth after a pleasant Sun thine, I have with the Panther, " allured thee to thy destruction; which with my courtleare 4 " shall execute on thee with extreamitie: now therfore receive the last extreme of al my cruelties. With which word. Mabina giving a most groanefull farewell to the faithlesse world, The Q.Ma. he wrake of her head: whose tongue wavering in her mouth, bina behead feemed (though speechlesse) to call for vengeance at phands ded by Tering of the full indging heavenly depties. And then curning him dances, felfe towards the amazed people, he on this fort prognoffica ted his owne disparagement.

D ve unhappy subjects of the deccased Volcanians gouernelle, why are your fentes amated, and your fetues amazed, ,, His oratiff at this my mercileffe committed murther? What's are your ,, hearts not your owner og is your loyalty to lazie, and your ,, felues so leaden, as cowardice is entered where courage was 31 once interested : that seing the murcherer of your Princesse ... (pour mindes fole meditation) Mabina, you can refraine from ,, weapons; and altoniedly gazing in my face, delift from wreas, king vengeance on my accurred treachery 274 hat, doe yee ... (in your thus fill fanding) expect that my felfe should worke,, my owne destruction 4 If so pee doe (amazed Cittizens) al- ,, fure your felues, your expectations that be fatified. For first, ... behauld, how like to ftong harted Pirrhus (Achilles soboline)

Terinda.

bing.

Terindanicz leaueth the combate.

A canvolun beadleffe Polixenafro off battle mets, frafter (cl. trary top worthy Grecia) behold of volunfall of her enemy.

Therwith as desperate of any remission for his commitin throweth ted villante, he threw himselfe headlang from off the gateroughom the house; thinking by his owne violent action to have fodain. lo fent his Cimerian foule to Acharon. But Sod, who feeth al things, in his inflice disappointed him of his inteded purunfeilo as that onely being bruiled, be was taken by aline, by the rawie of the attending people, who with even mouths. trieofor indremet against the traveor with which their int intreaties, the worthy Princes of Fraunce & Spaine being execodingly moned, to this effect befoze the multitude, pasnous ced this terrible indicement.

the femence

What first for the space of three dayes (if he lined so long) of his indge- he fronto have his fl. I to repeece meate with hote burning wincers from off his body; & then his bones to be burned in a fice of witch & bumitone; that fo calumed, he might not have cauenient sepulture, appointed for ald pring christians. This indgement against him, so well pleased the true hearted Citizens, as it was no sooner pronounced by the two Princes, but it was immediately most severely executed by the common vecyle: who taking themselves to be highly bounde bus to the couragious champions, with one confent, choic them to be their kingdomes gouernours: but both Alforcio and Orthisius refusing, they remained the obedient subjectes unto Philocalus their late flaughtered Queenes kiniman; whome for Ruler, the noble Princes hards over them appointed. But now another while let be bulle our felues, about fome other matters, ielle impertinent.

Philocalus initalled Ruter of Volca

CHAP. XII.

I How the Knight of the fea, accompanied with Briaroftez, & the knight of the 7. fwords, in the way as they transiled to the firie caue, encoutred with eleven knights who would have forced a Lady; whome they overthrewe; and how he freede the Infant Ciafafrom her firie prison, & afterwardes departed from them, in pursuite after the grande Cardigan with whom hee entred combate for the releasement of the Knight with the golden shield, who at the Inchauntreffe Mardiguaes entreaties combated Oceander; and how they were parted by a strange accident. Maridomes:

Aridomer & Alcaszo witheir foune Ptoladine, & therest of the Mesopotamian and Egyptian e-Cotes, being thus happily belivered fro their miserable enthratement, by the incomparable valour of the knight of the fea, with great

toy and gladnesse toke their may towardes Caiery, whose Cairo high torved towerets they no fooner fam, but killing the around, they thanked the gods, for granting them the remife of p, wherof by reason of their extreamethialoume, they have fo long time despaired and then embracing the knight of the fea, by whom they had obtained conquest, and thanking Medion(forthat was the knight of the fine swordes name) by whole carefull diligence they were proutded of a Champion. to areat fourfance and Mouting they ran towards their hoved home: at whole gates they found their louing Cictizens with pretious presents, and princely pageauts ready to en- The Cairoans tertainethem. But beeing entred into the paned Arecce of joy for the Carry, to tell what hollowing, thouring, clapping of hands, life returne leaning beauting ringing of holicanzo & leaping, danucing, ringing of belles, playing on timbrells, Proleding. barves, and clarions, founding of homes, connects, trupets, fagbuts, and all other kinde of mulicall infruments there was, it both furpasseth my pen, & acclopeth my remembrace: but I am fure that all the rest of the remaining day, and all the whole night was frent in nothing but in presenting their happy returned Princes with most pleasureable passine.

This norwithstanding, as the Peicfer, though spec be in the middest of her sportiuenesse, bath a continuall regarde other houselv calfe, so these worthy Drinces in the middest of their passimes, could not so togget their dearest daughter the Painceste Ciafa, whom (you haute heard) Artimagus had Occapider. hidden by his thill in the firic rave of Fgypt, but that they with first oramult needes fond immediately for her reicasement: There: flow, and Me. fore, once more entreating the adjunct of the valiat knight disn under-Dithe lea, and obtaining his confenting, they presently dif-takethebe adventure patched him, with Briaroffez, & that worthy knight of the 5. of the fiele swozds, Medid, towards peuenting of the inchantmes : who cancof Ciafe taking their fourney moze Mozthwellward, toward f citty Carthage, as they transited ouer a ridge of mighty moutains,

ther.

the Carchaginian chamvion.

TIÓ

By heaven fir knight, who made you to bould as to correct be in our actios': Either let goe your hould fait on thele bamolels manacles, 02 (by our great god Mahomet) with my Emord I that make your fea-thield fratter about your eares: and therewith he let flie at the Unight of the fea, with all his might. Taho receiving the blow on his charmed thield, with his grood sword Scindifer, he smote Durdon so sound a buffet on the headycecc; as cleaning it to the beauer, be made him life-lene to kille the cold cheeke of his ould Grandmother. Antherewith the other ten uniahts (alhamed for their overmatching number, to betake themselves to flight) grewe so enangred with Durdons overthrow, as all at once they fout-Iv affaulted the knight of plea; but to their [mal profite. For, inhat by his couragious wel dealing of his blowes, a the brireliftable adjument of his 2. copanions, he gave the fo lowe a welcome, as having flaine and mortally wounded feaven of the they enforced the other three, for feare of their unabipable furie, to betake themselves to their heeles; and in the neighbouring woods (by hyding their crauen head in y thickfet buthes) fearefully to provide for the lafety of their lives. Oceander

uclance of late defended mee. to have his inition. beard of him. ning.

Oceander, glad that he had in this fort so quickite riode his Lidia freed handes of the wicked Craitours, bubound the sorewfull lany of Dur-Lady: who rendering him most hearty thankes for her deli-don & ten overance most hubby entreated them at a Castle of hers there, ther knights, by, for that night to take by their lodging. Which they ascepting, the presently conducted them but her Callie: where aining the exceeding good entertainement, the caused & wouls bed corps of her late murthered bulband to bee brought hefore them. At whose unmercifully massacred limbes , the worthy knights being in a manner amazed, the in this fort made the dolefull recitall of her hulbands Tranedy. Tam accertained, magnanimous knights, that in your harts ,, Lidias' kepou doe wonder at, and in your thoughts abhore this de-,, herhoftestable villany; which only upon spight was in this cruell, band Zafort executed byon my innocent hulband, by those wicked, delines wietches, from whole unmercifull violence, your noble ches, death,

The Knight of the Sea.

What the occasion of their conceived hatred against ,9 him, should bee, Iknow not : only I surmife it from hence

It missoutuned, that in a single combat betweene two , Mischer knights (the one whereof was a Aranger, the other our near, flainse neighbour, named Milodes) by the variable chaunce of the ,9 fight, that Milodes was flaine: and the other (though fore >> wounded, yet not so near death) to the end he might the more ,. speedilier escape from the hands of any following pursuers, 30 call off his battered and burdenous armour; and so dishar-, nished, hee presently betooke himselfe to flight: but whe= ,0 ther, the Gods doe knowe, and not I: for as pet I never 30

Which his bubuckled armour being found out by my (une 30 happy) hulband Zadolin, hee caused his attending Page to gather all the Craftered pieces together, and wrapping them? by in his cloake, to beare them on his backe home after him; " which hedive and (thinking nothing of any following mife or fortune) beeremained quiet in his chamber all that euc-

But no loner had the daughter of darkness, the Light raicy is

23

cuttilit.

Delirent Re ges,piellik-Zadolin muribered.

.. enemy, overcast the heavens with a mourning mantle: hue b kinfiolkes and allies of flaughtered Milodes, with weavons. and torches, arrived at our Caffle, and with areat violence ruthing in at the gates, they killed my Porter, flewe my fer. mants; and without either pittie or compassion, with their in selimi. .. (words and battlearcs, they in this most cruell manner murchered a mallacred my pose hulbão Zadolin; whose thoughts legate unmercifully griped betweene a paice of pinfons, was buiully diffustered to pleade his malters innocence. Duely (pore and buhappie Lidia) in my thinne imocke on the colde floore, with ceares, fighes and groanings endeauoured to begge his pardon, pleaded his innocencie, sware hee was guiltleffe; and in briefe declared the macter, as manifeftly as .. mp interrupting fobs would luffer mee: But all in vaine: they were obdurate to my oxisous; ox could they by my pleas ding, have been made pitrifullit had beene to no purpofe: for .. ver I could have halfe hoken, my deare Zoladia was mur-.. Dered; and only my agony appealed, with the threats of the atreacherous villaines; who had mee be contented, for mp , turne was the next onto my hulbands: and then, haling me , by b haire, bowne the flaires, they rove away with mee unto . this mountaine, where they meant to have bond mee to their .. bozletailes, & have speedily dyanged me to the burning Cave e of Ciafa; whereinto they threatned for to throwe mee: which

The rage of Durdon and his me against guiltleile Lidia.

> my deliucrie. Now an minchonour (quoth the knight of the Bea) I have not in all my life heard tell of a worfer billany.

. they had furely performed, had not you by the gracious ans

e, pointment of the heavers, happily arrived at that infrant for

But thanks hee to Mahomei (laive Briarofles) they have fufficiently at your hands paied for it; as better men than they have done before them: what not I taked of vetter merey then they dio, perhaps my heade should have sleade with a bengeance, where my hecles hould never have overraken it. All things goe by the direction of the Gons (replied Medion) and foit is sufficient that wee allere living. True (answered Briarostes) but since it is so farre in the night,

fee by vieware our felies unto our lovainas: whereunto the knight of the Sea, & Medion confenting, they gave the goodnight unto the Lady; and so departed unto their prouiden her chambers; where they all flept foundly only Medion in ehia fort meditated on the Ladie.

The Knight of the sea.

Dinine Lidia (3 call thee vinine, bycaufe like a veiffed » Goddelle thou gouernest my affections) would to the Gods " passonate the heart were as benigne, as the hewe beautifull, and " for the the tongue as apt to pronounce my content, as the fromnes of lone of Li-(Afeare) are about to prognofficate my cofusion: then thouse , dia. Natorie in my good fortune, that ant now grieues with .. heart, anawing languisment: pea but I feare the failing of thy fauour, and that in vaine with the transiler, a hall >> affault a Baliliske; by whose eyes venetrating. I shall finde > my owne confusion. But foole, why feareuthou's will the " ambitious fouldier lay afive his armour, and for feare of .. milling the conquett, not adventure the conflict; where the " metious price of the victory is an Olive garland, amiddelt ... whole wreathes litter honour in her chiefelt dignitie? Mo. 20 rather will he die in the attempt, then, by not hazarding his havve, to bee bereaned of his happinesse. And will " not thou adventure a frowne, to obtaine her favour? which >> is more glorious then a conquest, and more high-prized ... then the Olive garden: whose lookes infuse life, and " whose vietty smiles, seeme a verty Paradice of eternall " pleasures: whose rupop cheekes like the rates of Cynchiare. " fresh thy loves flower; from out whose Rubilike fine closurets vioccedes a comfortable warme dealuc, to infule new mirth into thy love-massacred scale in the mivdest of thy " martyrdome. But flap: the fragrant flower, called Flos So." lis, if it be nipped off at the toppe, by the Indians, when " it is but pound, it will never beare any blossome: and so the pounge Eagle, that hath his falcuts cut when it is but a " nefflecocke, will neuer prosite for auenous as his dam bid: » So Medion, must thou nippe the heave of thy springing fa- » ete, in his infancie; & it shall never beare blossome in his age, w to hurt thee: and pare his griping talents per hee bee fledge. .. and he wall never lacerate thy heart in his verce flight: "

121

and lo halt thou line at freedome, by being freed from maimed fancy. May rather thereby halt thou worke thy con-"fulion, then content; and kill thy owne felfe, by quelling thy fancifuli cogitations. Foz, what became of the branch that was nippedit neuer bloomeditrue. Forhis opened inve being dyped up by the hote reflexion of the scozching Sunne, sodainely withered : and the talent-wanting Cagle, never after prospered. Thus both perished : and fo thall I, if I follow their example, finith a like end buto my follies. Suffer therefoze thy fancy to have his ful couric: and curbe it not in the waring, least thou curse it in the waning: only rest herewith fully facified, & Lidia is faire without copare at therfore worthy to be loved incovarably: that the is gratious, will liften buto thy grecuings: the is kinde, a may breede thy cofort : & lastly, which I hould my somles sole Axiome, she is a woman, & therefore to be wonne.

The Heroicall adventures of

With this conclusion, he cloaled his eyes, and in their live bers he quietly accopanied his fleeping covanions: in which quiet repole, they remained premnat of p night: which no loonerwas put to accustomed flight, by happearing of hhaights fome morning, but that thefe exquitte Cheualters, Oceander, Briaroltes, and Medion, for fooke their graue-imitating beds: and cauting their armoures to be presently buckled on their houlders, craving a conductour to the burning Caue, they tooke their leane of their Postelle: which was To foundly feated on the lips of Lidia by Medion, as the had a suffittut Item, to indge of his affections. And departing in all half from Zadolins Caffle, they haped their iognep hacke agains unto the mountaines. Alongst the vectining hankes whereef, directly passing on their fourney, within three vaies (after their wearisome transile) they arrived at p foote of a most high elistemhose steepe down chalkie sides beating backethe rates of theresplendent Sunne, by his beames reflexion, they feemed to quite the Drean with a new Phæbeangliffer. This the paractis Champions aftenving, they perceived from the hand a shereof, a migher fire

river at the to effuse himselfe into so many which ticken their chalky architecture, as it to a separational of them to Sery cauco

peild a sufficient heat for y burning bp of any indifferent incevible lubffance. In which flame (which proceeded out of anartificiall Fornace) knowing the infant Ciafa to be inclosed, the worthy knights were exceedingly ariened; but especially Medion: who volefully lamented the miseries of the beautious Princelle whole fate be thought already to baue failed, & whose unhappy ruine he thought to be remedilelle and unrecoverable. Wherefore profirating himselfe v. von the earth: D deare grounde (quothhee) I would I had Medions bin engraced within thy bowels, before I had lined to have griefe for the feene this lamentable time of visaster. Pamy deare Lady ments of Cia-Cyafa, how greatly is unprovident nature to be blamed, y fa. made thee, to feemely beautifull, to fodatnly to bee burned. Milat will your loyall hulband Proladine fay, when hee shall heare of your end? and how unmercifully with his bea. ting hands, will he massacre his breatt, when he that understand of your milfoztunes! From any further proceeding in hisplaints, hee was cut off by a fodaine pallion : whereout, being by the viligence of Oceander and Briarostes, reuined, hee ragingly ranne by and downe the toppe of the craggy cliffe, to finde, if it were possible, which way thep might safely get to the farther side thereof: which by no Oceander & meanes they could effect, butill by the pursuing of a mon- the rest pur-Arous Beare, which had lately leafed bpon a goung Biode, fue a Beare. they chanced happily to happen on an unfrequenced byway. which with their swozdes clearing from the intercepting brambles and thicklet prickly buthes, they freedily through valled; were by the fandy houres soone directed unto the Arie caue of Ciafa; which feeing in vainether Moulo indeusur with water to quench, by forcible furie they fought for to en= ter. Whereupon clapping their thields before their faces, they They attempt all at once attempted the ingression ; but such was both the coenter the ill fortune of the giant and the knight of the fine fwords, and cauc. fortune of the grant and the unight of the inchaunted flame; as be Bijaroftes en a ing therewith almost invulthered, they were forced to turne forced to retheir faces from the fire warde, & hic themselues faster out turne. (by one halfe) then they entred: Onlie by the budaunted cous rage of the uncomparable knight of the sca, was the hote incending

Ciafa deline fury could not altogether be extinguished. Which the noble red out of the minved knight listpecting, he presently tooke the faire princaue by Oce- celle (who was there litting in a chaire of Alablaster) in his ander.

of thunder, the fire ceased, the Cauerne cloased, and all The inchaunt- the inchauntment was effinither. Withereat Medion exceemet knisheth, dingly resorcing, humbly killed the Princelle Ciafaes

> fully welcomed her buto her happie freedome. For the which, both hee and the faire infant Ciafa, so heartily thanked the valiant knight of the Sea; as Oceander almost ashamed of their too great gratitude, promised them in lieu thereof, his duetifull service in whatsoever they Could command him. Which offer of his good will, the beautious infant of Agypt gratioully accepting, with all humilitie, velired their backe conducting buto the famous citie of Cayry; where her father Alcaazo and the Mesaporamian Maridomir, in care expected their safe arriuall. Oceander would very willingly have condescended: had hee not beene yzenented by the sodaine arrivall of a Shive of warre upon the theares of the burning Caue: out of the which hearing a most lamentable exclaming: to fee the event thereof, hee was faine to part from his comvanious; and leaning Briaroftes and Medion, to guard the infant of Aigypt Infely unto Cayry, bepaled loftly towards the feative: where he perceived a mightie agant of most mon-Grous bignelle, derceeding fature, with a malle iron mace on his necke, having come on Choare to mount by into a feely Chariot: which was drawne by two fierce & bigge Lions, bp buto the firme land; and buder his feete in freede of a footes floole, to fre an armed knight: which in iron chaines being arongly fettered, effuled such passionate laments; as the tender heart of the valozous Paince therby was fo extreame couched with compassion, as making anger his spurres co

The Heroicall adventures of

tending fume of the firy flaming, little respected, and Inhally

suppressed; though ontill egresse of paragon of Agypt, his

armes: and with great swiftnesse issuing out agains from the

intrailes of the firp Caue, he no sooner restes himselfe safe

on the lands; but incontinently, with a most terrible clanne

handes; and in the best fort that hee coulde deuise hee joy-

Medion and Braroftes guard the infant Ciafa to Cayro.

Cardigan.

honour, he vielently poalled after the monstrous Grant: whom overtaking, he beganne couragiously in this fort to enquestion.

Ac feemeth onmercifull Typant, by the outcrees that this captived knight here maketh, that thou half villanous >> Ivoffred him some outrage: which if it bee , affure thy felle , " Cardigan. incompadionate, infrincer of the lawe of Pations, that ven= >> ceance is already at this incant hanging over thy bugrati, w ousbeade; which powred on thee by the indgement of the » fustelt Justicer, hall make thee all too late to repent thy come " mitted wickednelle.

Grand Cardigan(fo) so was the Grant named) hearing the Princes peart challenge, could not chuse but laugh at his (luvusled) folly. And therefore without speaking any worde. for an answere: with his huge hands hee thought to have factened byon his helmet, and so drawing him into his Charlot. to have there carried him captine in company of his other misoner: But he farre failed in his effectes. For Oceander (whom ble of armes had taught to knowe adultages) fecing the incovarable prive of the haughty divell to exceede reason so farre, as with his weapentesse hand to thinke to surprife an harnelled knight; bulbeatbing histruffp Curcelar. he focurtold Cardigans arme off at the elbowe; as the hand falling top ground be taught his haughty heart a found lef- Oceander fon, for y inconfiderate reattempting of any fo bangerous an fmitch offthe enterpzife. But the vivelift Giant was herewith incenfed Gyants armes, with fuch an unspeakeable fury; as for very anger, his eyes feemed to wartile fire, and out of his rits of his beauer his anary breath issued out to such a thicknesse, as therwich his eveliabt being dimmed, he lat Ailfor a great while in a quandary not knowing well which way to bedir himselfe : till vered where eme smarting of his wound, he grew sedainly fo enraged as dismounting his steely Coach, a furiously aduancing his from weapon over bhelmet of Oceander hee let the blow descend downe with such a fury voon his inchaunted armour, as battering Oceanders shield with & mighty fracefull pople thereof, but his headpeece, hee made him lufficiently to feele the fury of such angry Giants. And

combat be. ander and Grand Cardi-夏州。

Adaungerous to lay the trueth, hav not the iron mace beene Comeluhae more, then the maimed monther could well have wielded. tweene Oce. Cardigan had at that one blowe, battered Oceander all for pieces. For such was the invincible force of this giant before he happenned to be thus dishanded, as young oakes pluce ked by by the very rotes . Carcely lufficed him for a mace. to onermafter the most mightiest monsters: and with his omne hands he would subdue fierce Lyons, and being them to a wonderfull tamenelle. But b beauens viewing his pride so be so uncomparable, at last made him to bee humbled by a knight, whose stature (though not stomache) was farre, to his, inferiour. For the worthy knight of the Sea (though her was beaten to the ground, and forely inly bruiled by that divelify stroke of Cardigan) fontinbly arose from the flipperpearth, as before Cardigan could mount his mace to reduble his blowe, he was notten within him; and running frougly against hunto overthrowe him the greats In bruiled the grants armour but by his uneffected policy, enwrapped himselfe in a net of exceeding daunger: which surely had beene ineuitable; had not Cardigan. who with his boilderous arme endeauoured to crush him acainst his brestplate, in the middest of his action, for want of bloud to maintaine his vigour, fallen downe to the arounde for faintnelle: and vet in his fall with his huge boop hee so ouerwhelmed hint, as Oceander for a great while. was not able to recouer himselfe from his furie, and heavie overpoise : but having at last after much Arugaling. fafely freed himselfe and remounted byonhis fecte, he drew out Cardigans mighty and broad fauchon; where with Imiting off his other arme, he left the vglyggant in a pittie full pickle, to expect his wretched lives approaching pe-

Oceander

grappleth

with the

gyain.

Cardigans oher arme mitten off ,& riod. Janquibied.

nder.

And then furning himselfe towards the Chariot, her buhiancra ref bound the enthalled knight with the golden thield. who ned by Oce- in this fort renocred him thanks for his liberty: Roble and couractous knight, whimfoeuer thou artithe Goss, whome thou avozeff, fend thee as great good fortune, as thou beferuell favour at my hands for this thy thewed friendlhippe in

veliuering me from the hands of this divelif Gyant, whole inanite furie, millions of the mightica Knights in this Wie-Cern world could never have abated . Herewith the Knight with the goulden thield offered to kille his gauntlet, But Oceander, in whole hart meekeneffe and courteffe fate royally enthronized) toke him gently by the hand, and in this maner made refula il of the proffered fauouriwhat I have effec: ted for thy freedome (Knight of the golden chiclo) was by the fanour of the Gods, and as I was obliged by the nuble order of my knighthood: and therefore requireth no thankes, at four hands; fince what I dio, was not at your request, but for the performance of my ductie: wherein I hope I have honourably accoplished the part of a worthy champion, by freeing the oppressed, and giuing a bridle unto haire-brainve prelumption : velift therefore from fuch unmerited requitall, and let be both recopce for the fruition of our happy coquest. Mow because that by this time, it grewe toward the approching of the evening, they left the Gyant to his grickes, & tooketheir waves towarde the fea fide where, in Cardigans argone, they occermined for that night to take up their lod. ginge-20there they were no loner come, but arined an old wi- Theforce. thered woman (whole haires being colosed like y midnight, & resse Mardi. stragely curled like the fnaky wreathed treses of frates) gua arriveila putting to the Moare, landed, like helbred Alecto, to bring debate betweene the two valozous Princes: Per name was Mardigua that micked fogcereffe: whose inchauntments fog spight that Oceander hav happily effinished, the now by her insidious craftinesse (by undermining the Knight of the goulden thicld, with a faigned thew of received inturies) fought a through revengement on the knight of the featand therefore comming to Phianora (for that was the name of for Knight with the goulden Heild; though following aduentures, the would not be knowne to be the dinine daughter of Bing Argamont of Englad) Moble Unight with the gouloen She fowerh hield (quoth wicked Mardigua) if any pictic or compassion be debate bein your princely break, I befeech pon of pour knightly valor, tween Ocea-to take a fuff rousewise forms on a mod without transcript, der and Phisto take a fult reuegemet forme on a most wicked traytoz, nora, that hathdone me the greated villanie that ever any honest

earcs

The Knight of the Sea.

127

earcs have heard of. Whereunto the Unight of & golde Miela condescending, and with a religious oath confirming, the inlidious wretch, after fome faigned teares, forceably write out from her hollow eye-live, in this fort beganto talke her champion to his promiles performance : Knowe then, mod worthy Prince, that it was yonder Unight of the Sea. that bath lo villanoully outraged me, raced my callie, flain my subjects, and (obdurate to my intreaties) carried aways my kinfinen, captive prisoners: chastice bin therefore accor. bing to his defects, and enermore be renowned by being my couragious champion. Oceander very well knowing her, & bearing how hamefully the had before his face belied him, could not for his bloud refraine; but with his sword drawne he must needes proffer to loppe of her accurted head from her withered houlders: whereof, the unsuspecting unight of the goulden thield, taking aduantage; nay, nay (fayo he) thou hall two two much already manifelted thy malice against her: vaepare the felfe therefore to receive the inft veferuinges at his hands, who is sozic to soone to beethy correctour: And The knight of the golden therwith, the strake Oceander a sound buffet on the cuirace: mield comba wherewith he was to enaugred, as leaning of excuses, hee teth Ocean- soone requited the knight with the goulden Gielo foz his labour. Foz be so notably behaued himselfe against him; as no occasion was offered, whereof betwhe not advantage; and no part of his adversaries body which was not so soone wounded as negligently defended: which caused the Unight of the golden hield, somewhat to become faint, and in a fort space so ware so wearie, as shee was hardly able to continue her party good, for one onely bout longer; without taking some breathing space (for in their combate they had concinued, & better part of an howse and this quarters, without breathing, or once velifting fro dealing of their deadly blowes: whereof, on the contrarie live, the couragious knight of the Sea (veing no whit awearied) tooke so great aduantage, as with his fword her thought at one Aronge-fetched blowe, to

have ended both the linight of the goulden Hieldes life, and

the contention. Cathich interne ber har undoubtedly done:

Anhappy as had not his good sweets Selective by the providence of the

cident.

highest, fallen flatly on the crest of his enemie : and thermith the buckles being broken, have emponerified the helmet.co inrich Oceanders everlight with the aspecting of the most beamtifull obiect, peuer Dame nature by her deified cuning framed. Hoz fo foone as the proudbelmet was diffennanted of so precious a head; such a buth of goulden twisted tressa. The knight lines rained themselves into the bosome of the Princelle, as the lone lent thomas of Pactolian gold into the louely lap of uered to bee Danac : which being handsomly diffheueled about her armed a Lady. thousders, made her resemble bright-shining Cynchia in the knight. gray cleare Wickin, in faction: though farre exceeding ber in favourable fairenesse; so angelicall were the lookes of this divine & moze then beawtifull Lady-knight: at whose light, like the sun-gazing Indian, Oceander was so amazed: as like one transmuted, hee Goode Will mute in a quandarie, being of a great while not able to reconer his over-ranished fenfes : till the Princely maybe ashamed of her such viscoue. rie, clapped on her helmet againe, and leaping into the boate with Mardigua, the hastily both carried away his harts hozroz, and his eyes Elifian-like exceede of pleature.

CHAP. XIII.

How Norin and Nigramonde the sonnes of the grand Cardigan, opertooke the Infant Ciafa, whome in reuenge of their fathers death they would have murthered: but were repulsed by Briarostez and Medion; and how the Knight of the lea was carried in his inchaunted boate to the Ilande of Malagda.



hinh F

Orin, in the meane time, and Nigramonde, the disclift issue of that dam= ned Grant Cardigan, beeing rouzed from their rests (which they tooke in a most strong fortresse) by the lamentable our-cries (which bellowing:like thundered into their eares) of their mallacred and diffrected Kather, with

all the half possible they presently byen unto him: whome

Cardigan caried viro his Castle.

gramonde haste to reuenge the father.

and in a maner lifelette, they holded bu into his iro charriot: a having carried him unto their callle to be carefully tended by their Chirurgions, a causing their Lyonsto be humbled buto the feruite faddle, they prefent. ly mounted on them: A with their battleares on their foul. Norin & Ni- bers, they haltely galloped after their Fathers mischiefe, worker, to be revenued on him for his to to audacious crueltie: but all in baine. For taking a cleane contrary way, they deathoftheir lest their aduersarie Oceander (though unknowing) in his combate against the Inchantresse cursed Mardiguacs chamuton; the beawtie unmatchable, the fairer then fairenelle it felfe. Phian ora : and with an anary halfe, they cut forth their iournies towards the neighbouring mountaines, whither they vainly thought their adversarie to be galloyed. Row as the valiant Brigroffez, and the valozous Knight of the five fwords high minded Medion, were to their princely charge, the faire Infant Ciafa, returning leasurely towards & castle of late wronged Lidia the wofull wife of Zadolin, whom the eleaven Knights murthered for the reath of Milodez, they were fodainely recalled by one of the younge Gyantes; who being come with in voice reach, with a hoar lethzoat in this fort founded out their todaine retreate. Thinke not, most vile and wicked traytozs, by this your codaine taking flight, to valle thosoughly buvunished for the cruell murther of our beare father the mighty Cardiga; whole princely blood, thed cowardly by pourpealant blades, prefents a forrowfull remembraunce of wrathfull bengeance to be wreaker on your carrion carcaffes. In an euill hower (quoth Briaroftez) art thou comethus uniually to challenge us: but ancethou wilt needes be meddling, come on a gods name, and by the power of almighty Mahomer, who guide my hand to gaine the victozie) I hall give thy proude approach to pearcing a welcome, as thou halt with thame with thy farther lafette, whe by my Launces point thou halt bee borne to the grounve, hamed, forled, and overthrowne. Therewith they both met together lo flercely, as breaking their pinetree speares against their pould zon, they were both fent headlog fro their vozlevackes, to finish the rest of their Pontiniachy on foote,

Norin and Briaroftez encounter.

who nimbly recovering themselves from the fall, mesently beewe out their Reele-heaving weapons; and fo Routly belebred one another about the creffes, as it might well have made them dilly: for their intollerable Gronkes , made the o. ther foure behoulders, very exceedingly amazed : Briaroflez with his broad famchen Cordelue, fent such a strong blowe on the hield of Norin, as nightherewith he parted it in two peeces; and then Ayding betweene the break-plate and the arme-hole, it Araight bescended unto the grounde: where voing no other harme it Cappe: but lowas it Aricken into p mudby lubitance, as befoze Briaroftez could thozaughip inloosen it, Norm flourishing his battleare with a Aronge whirle about his heave, Aroke Briaroffez fuch a found buffet overthwart his houlders, as with the furie thereof, he was forced to fragger backwarde, at leaft three yardes from the place where he first Good. But, as hap would, in his recrains begaue luch a twitch at the hilt of his sword Cordeluc, as he buburped it from the howels of the earth, wherein it was fo fast enclosed. And having recovered both himselfe and it in his hand; now holy Mahomer (quoth he) and Termagaunt, on whole Meca altars, I bumillingly offer a precious annuall facrifice, but inspire mine arme at this time, with some inreditable flauour of your facred bigours; and I here make a folemme volve for ever fearfally to maintaine your holy beitie, and heavenly lawes written in your vivine Alcaron, against any mortall man whosveuer it oppugning : as indeed he did: for in defence thereof he manfully oped under the relittlele (word of Oceander, who had nevely embraced the boly farth of Chuit, as you hall heare in the fecond part of this prefent historie. Briaroffez hauing in this fort ended his thost opilons, he added luch a fierce furie to his vigozous arme, as therewith mounting up his fawchon, aboue the helmet of his Arong adnersary, the same descended with fuch violence betweene the cuirace and the houlver of Norin, as it not only pared away a great prece of his left arme, but to fuch a vivelich vecline ruthed on the hard temperature of his Reely gaunelee, as with an bureliffable furie it cleane Norinforeig parted the hand, from the arms of Norin: who instantly with Briaroftes.

hideaus

Staine by Medion.

Nigramon de

betaketh

hideous teares and bellowings, exclaimed byon his brother Nigramonde, Man inuincible courage to take tult bengeace on his overmatching enemies; and herewith he thought to have flev. But Medion, who as yet had not meddled in the conflict, gaue him fuch a recall with his courtleare on the cuirace, as he fetcht him downe backewards from bis fierce beatt, with a vengeance, to trie if hee durst to hazarde the fecond combate; and therewithall aduauncing his thielde before him, he stoode watchfully expecting the undoubted affault of enraged Nigramond: whole fromack was to taken downe by his brothers milfortune, and the Egyptian honourable manhood; as horling his wounded brother Norin bypon his furious beat, before him; he made feare adde fours to his fect; and hallily flying from his unpursuing enemies, he left the field open to his foes: who, glad they were so well him to flight. freede from their croublesome quelts, speedily hied them to Lydias caffle, where we will leave the to their recreation, & Briaroftez to his wounds recuring; and returne again to our former forfaken chapion Oceander. who (as you have heard) being left all alone by the witch Mardigua, and the worthy Princelle Phianora, fauing onely accompanied, with the approaching night, and the huge innironing Cliffes; calling amazed, and an admiring, aniated and amozous light after the fleeting: boate wherein the beautious Painceffe failed from him; his throging thoughts, amazed at the mille of their blelleones, began to charme his trembling mindes Emballadour, thus dolefully to lament his irrevarable missortune.

Oceander enflamed with the beautyof Phianora.

> Of fodaine griefes and heart-amating wronges, Why fit I in this filence vncomplayning? Since taciturnitie in griefes-explaining, My inward heart with woe so ouer-thronges; As if I had whole infinites of tongues, They scarcely to my torments could give vente, Wherewith my foule incessantly is wronge, One sorrowe would another so preuent, Vindermy palates vault passing along.

> > Therefore

The Knight of the Sea. Therefore must forrowe from his secret cella (Wherein amids the centre of my heart. He, captiue-like tyed, doth in terror dwell) From out his prison house perforce depart, To act a Libertine released part: Who with exclaimes to my fense fortowe-torne, This axiom of my fortunes shall impart;

That in vnhappie time, poore I wasborne, To six and see reliefe, yet liue forlorne,

R 19 thele and the like mulings he spent the time, bu-If till by the fodaine approach of the alent night (who Sand in her picchy charriot, hav alread coursed over the face of the Clement) he was forces both for his lauegard & his eafe to take up his Inne, for that night, in a little tilt-couered wherrie boate, which lay hard at the spoare: wherein Artimagus being entred, he found an ould fitherman, who on a chaffing- Counterfeidishof coales (which he had kindled by the light of a strange a siberman, precious fone, which with dropping on of falt water cople to disport Aragely blazed) was knoyling him a few freshwater fiches for with Occas his supper: who feing (as indeed none then he could fee bet- der. ter) the ualogous Knight of the fea, comming towards him, presently farted from his foole, whereon Diogenes like be was let, and fleadfailly looking on Oceander (who gave him courteoully the good even) he fpightfully threwe the vish of fift vowne on the bo; vs by Oceander, faying: 139 Mahomet A woulde the note were flit, that thus unhappily hath fmelt out my hungry supper. By love, had not yeares taught me y better wifedome; I could finde in my heart velperatip to over-curne the boate, and drowne my felle, because I would have thee brenched in the Ocean: Werewith he Co puft and blowed for anger, as Oceander, though hee were somewhat cholericke, at his curmudgenlynesse, vet bee.could not chase but smile at the ould fisher-mans vaine anger. And therefore burffing out incoagreat laughter, be thus began to pacific his angrie hoffe: 20thy good ould mait, what meanest thou in this soft to cast awaye thy meate and

The Knight of the Sea.

133

Artima: us zeu alech himselfe.

in this fort to be off eved-as though A were luch a bale conditioned villaine, as to cut thy age-crazed wealand, for a fewe gobbets of homely broylev fift. Feare not only father, for A am no luch man : for by the almighty and great prophet Mahomet I protest unto thee, that my intent is only here to get me some late harbour, and not in any wife iniuriously to harme you Iknowe it well (veare Prince quoth bee) not am I hman y for a dish of hemely broyled fish, would to farringly fland at tearmes in earnest with fo gracious a Lozd, to whom not only my boate, but my skill, my bodie & (is need forequire) foule is wholly endebted, and altogether beuoted And then discouering himselfe buto the knight of the lea, to be p most wife & fearned Lozd Artimagus, the only brother (as you have heard) of Carthaginian Kanira, he heaped fuch topes on the heart of Oceander, as both by congue and penne are buable to be expressed onely let this suffice, that they fell from their chat, to their cates; and from their repair to their found repole. Whileft they being in a fweete & alent fleepe, the wherrie, inchaunted by the arte of Artimagus, Mealingly Ayced through the falt waters of the Ocean : and in that only night (gouerned by the supernaturall skill of the viuine Artiffit speevily croft, from the coaffes of Africa, onto (which is almost uncrevible) the Inchaunced Plande, of the witch Malagda, whose divellish sozceries the following chapter thall presently entreate of.

CHAP. XIIII.

How Olbiocles arrived on the Iland of Malagda, where he was enchaunted; how he was deliuered from his transmuration, by the Knight of the Sea, to whome hee tould his missortune after his metamorphosing; and how he misdeemed Oceander to be drowned in the boat of the Inchairvereffe.

Olbiocles



LBIOCLES, that worthy Prince of Grecia, thanking the god olde Hermit Calander; not onely for his honest entertainement in the Cell, but also for the Araunge relation of his following fortunes; beparted from the Permitage, backe agains buto the Castle of the good

knight Aradinus; whome hee (as you have heard) had crea. Aradinus Go. ted chiefe Couernourof the Round Hand, on conditional uernourofthe fealty hate the Maieffe Confenting of the Round Hand. fealty buto the Waielly Constantinopolican: to whose velirous eares, p whole hill ory of traft Trogladors felfe-wrought Tragedy being related, caused such excesse of joy in his soule: as falling on his knees, and killing the armed feete of the worthy Greeke, hee most earnestly graved for the like succelle to lecond all his undertaken actions; offering his love. his lands, his life, to be put in the hazardous and most pernicious verill.to boe his exquitite felfe any acceptable iot of pleature . And to confirme his profferings for bufained, hee humbly entreated the willing acceptance of a young fonns of bis, named Telio; for the good companion of his Page Curio: whose service hee would warrant on his life to hee most trusty, loyall, and humiliate. The knight of the Leoparde, feeing the affection of the good Governour Aradinus, with thankes required his good will: but for certaine feacret confiderations of approaching cafualties, he curteoully refused Telio, saying, that in his soule, he has power: untill the recaining of his thoughts soueraigne, divine Almidiana, neuer to receive more company, or comfortos then that onely which his poore Page Curio couloe vieloe bim.

With which his answere Aradinus and his sonne Telio. being very well latistied, they lest him wholly cohis owne Determinations; when, after a fewe baics resting in the Calile, Olbiocles tooke his farewell of the Gouernour, and going on thip toarde, bee hopsed by sailes, and with his heartie comprecations, to the heavens for his lafetis, hee committed himselfe to the mercy of the leas. Upon the Objectes! welles of whole mounting billowes, how often he was neiththe Round Ilan

colleg

and of Ma.

igda.

cicome

Olbi

tolled, and in fearefull daunger of dzowning; neither unto the houses of how many alien kingdomes by force of the waves hee was viven; neither how many dangerous aduentures, both by fex and land hee atchieued; nor what Graunge conflicts, combacs, and contentions besentered for ladies, wronged Princelles, and damofels; as, that as rainst the arch-pirat Tolurnio, the h10ther of Marcimodes the typant, for the Countelles litter of Corinth, Vpiora; I will not at this time make any tedious mentioning commemoration : onely let this luffice you, that his fame so farre encreased, as the great Gouernelle Malagda, not onely admiring; but also beeing envioully enamoures with his vertues, enited her felfe with the frongest fuels, and firaungeft Migromanticke charmes that eicher by arce or naturelbee could practife, to bringhim by theirrelitable vigour of her vammed science, to the buhappie furging on her accurled Iland. Athere Obiocles, bn. discles ar fortunately apporting, bee was no sooner fanded, but bee was thus encountred by this cunning Inchauntrede: Wirrour of magninamity, & prewe Patron of prowete falagdaes .. and chinalrie: how long I have expected thy comming bre ,, to this my pooze inheritance, wellmaielichou biuine by the , bollow linking of my confumed eye-balleg; which baue nes , uer cealed the continuall efflurion of their teares, fince the " Arft time their lights guidzeffe longed for thy to too longe , abstained approaching: and surely, haddest thou but near longed thy comming a little longer, my eyes had become blinde; and my eye-valles beene no vigger then pinnes ,, heades, so by woulde I have brawne the almost empty fou-, taines of vifers : and all for griefe of thy absence, beare , Prince of Constantinople: whose presence lince I now so ,, happily at last eniog; welcome, and thrice welcome bee , thou to pooze Malagda; whose loue-licke thoughts have rent , almost in funder the concane vanure of my tender break : & , herewith taking Olbiocles by thearmed hand, thee con-,, ducted him very honozably buto her castle, where thee ban-, queted him foroyally with all kinde of divertities of pain, a, ty belicates, whole knelles the warbling voices of an hun-

Died heavenly nymphelike Damorels to meloviously founhen; as the more the worthy some of Claranax vid eate, the more reliating bee felt bis appetite: fuch admired virque conflites in this celestiall arte, which vsed by a cumning Orpheus,

Can deade-mens ghosts (whom death did earst surprise) Fromblacke Commlake, cause to arise, And daunce straunge antickes on th'Elizian plaines, Libertinized from their suffered paines

This fumptuous banquet being ended, after repair thep went to repole themselves in their longings; where for that night they flept fo fecurely, as until it was towards morning not any of them opened their prowlle eveling; but onely the wicked Inchanntrelle Malagda : who awaking about midnight, by her cunning forceries rathed fireh a baile of narknelle before the face of the filter moone, as, at that time being buable to be feene of any mortall creature, thinking berfelfe safe inher wickednesse. The approached the chamber doore of the found fleeping knight of the Leopards which breaking open, thee (whilest thee bather his boop in amost straungely inchaunted liquor) breathed out this insantation over the unsuspecting Constantinopolitan:

My beldame, Grandame Cyrces, helpe in haste, Thy daughter deare to wreake a full reuenge, Voon this wicked murtherer of my sonne: Whom hee hath flaine by vigour of his arme; Which was our onely hope, Our onely comfortable ages stay: Whose soule doth cry for vengeance to bee wreaking. Vpon his mischieses worker: therefore lend Your happy helpe; yet not to put to death, This worthy knight: for know ô grandame greaty. Malagda loues him better than her soule;

Thores.

Sheexerciteti

herinchaunt

ment ouer

him.

The Knight of the sea.

137

Dibiocles meramorphofed into a Boarc.

Therefore agree to my enchaunting spels. And let him live, though requed of his shape. The penant satisfactour of our wronges: Therefore to tushes bee his teeth ychang'd. His breathing nostrels to a rooting snowte. Pricke vp his eares, in length out-shooting straight. His feete and hands turn'd into horny hooues: And allhisskinne of Alablaster hewe. Discoloured and turn'd to heary hyde: Ecke all his body bee transmuted so. As what hee was no earthly man may know. And let this spell, O Goddesse, sirmely stands Till hee be vanquishe by the strongest hand.

Ending ber charmes, the conncyghed him out of his chame ber, but othe toppe of a most high bill neighbouring to the fea live: within whole enchaunted promontory, thee left thevoore vince, in luch Arange fort metamorpholev; as tor the space of full fourteene winters, bee bath there remained without any (even the least) hope of recovering his former manlike feature; grecfully calling fofthe gally grunts and groanes in such Arange manner, as the whole Ilanve oftentimes rang of his effuled lamencations: whole fenles, though charmed, were not so betterly reaucd of their manlike wonted reason; but that sometimes they would thinke on his millorunes, figh at his mileries; and lamenting, reckon by his whole worlde of milchaunces; as, the lotte of his Lady, leaving of his country, &c; and now lattly his owne unhappy a monttrous transmutation: which though he no otherwise, then as one in a dreame, as pet perceived; pet he could not chuse but exceedingly sozow at (if it had beene) so dreadfull an anatomy of milsormitie. Such was the extreame longlatting milery of this pooze (onceprincely) creature, to whole to festered lose, by the dinine pronidence of the almighty Physicion, a most precious plaister is in preparing. Let us leavehim therefore in his miseries, to fetch with speece this happie and (if it might bee moze then happie Oceander, whome wee lately

Istely left in his lient flumbers with Artimagus in the inchaunted boate, which (as you have beard) so speedily ave norted this Mand of Malagda.

By that time the fable night had banished all further ahoade, and truffing by her pitchy mantles, had yielded by her covernement to the approaching morne; the thrice-erquilite and valiant Carthage fostered Oceander. bidding adieu to his droulle flumbers, beganne to arise from his cabbinet: and looking up and downe the boate tor the wife Artimagus, and not finding him (for ears Occander a: nell occasion, as afterwardes you shall heare, had from waking thence withdrawne him) hee was to erceedingly amazed; milleth Artias in a doubt, hee began in this wife to ponder of his pro-magus.

ceedinas.

What's have I dreamed that I have feene, or voe I .. nowe dreame that I doe perspect these straunge accidents? ,, have I beene mocked with illusions to 2 are my lenses, enchaunted; that I nowe doe what I knowe not of, and, remember what I have but as pet furmised. Dio Inot,, fet free thee beautious infant of AEgypt, faire Cyafa,,, from the burning Caue of Artimagus 's were not these, handes employed for the delinery of the knight of the, goulden Chielde from ptyranny of that divelif Grant Car- 29 digan? and did not these eyes (bufoztunate because my ,... eves) cast gentle loue-entertaining glaunces, on the die, uinest versecture of Mature: and is not this the where, ry-boate, wherein with Artimagus that counterfaite fift-,, erman I happily tooke by my longing : yes, true; no. ... tis not fo. But (D Mahomet) if I bee acceived, why, half thou suffered such vaine fancies to inhabit my moze. tall braines': But if it bee true, beare G D D of our, forefathers, why half thou so buhappily bereft mee of my ... louing and learned foffer-father ' And eake Arrimagus ... if thou hall beene with mee, whether are thou gone ? afe, ter thy departure leaving thy foller-sonne accoasting this, Araunge and buknowne region: with this worde, the warme, ». teares trickled downe his cheekes; but remembring him: 3.

Oceander is caft on the Anore of Malagdas Iland.

ander from

drowning.

felfe, hee wiped his eves, and buckling on his belmet. hee went to the fozevart of the boate, which furged right bnoer the foote of Malagdas mountaine) and taking his footehold. bee allayed to leave a lande: but in his rife, a borfferous (fpel-raised) billowe so unhappily turned the boate side. fona, as, his feete fluping, Oceander fell into water, where hee flucke knce-beeve in the lands where, by reafon his boate was lovainely departed, hee was forced to faphelvelesse, not beeing able, for the daunger one way. and for his flicking falt, on the other live, either by one meanes or other to relieve himselfe; untill by the prouteence of the alminheie (who in his mercie pitcied his miseries) fense and shane-reaved Olbiocles, the busoitunate father of diffressed though not knowne to be)Oceander, according to his accustomed order, descended that inchaunted hill to take his morninges draught at the brinkes of the brinish Decan; when elyping an armed knight buhappily luffering his lines therweache on the swallowing quicksands. hee fee by his Aiffe backearming britles; and with a greif ly grant grinding his fomed tulhes together, he wallows ed into the water: with oven mouth thinking (as hee had Olbiocles de-vone vinerse) to have crushed the armoure of Oceander in linereth Ocea thousand preces: but seeing that by reason of the good temperature of the mettall, as also the Arong enchaunts ment thereof hee could not hurt it, hee grasped faster hould, and in his mouth, hee carried him presently out of the water, and Chaking his heary hide, hee beganne to als cende the mountaine, with intent to have borne him unto his beaffly Stye, which hee had framed amongst the buthes of the mountaine. Which the valourous knight of the fea feeing, and withall perceiving that nowe or never it mas time to free himselfe; hee Ariued to set his foote on the around: where obtaining fure footing, beeon the for naine leaved out with such a forcible spring, as in a moment hee got himselfe from the lawes of the inchaunred beaft: which feeing hinfelfe vereaued of hisprey, gaue fuch a groane & gnathed together his teethlo irefully, as

the whole mountaine trembled at the terrible noise thereof, & therwith he ran fiercely against Oceander, and with his is Oceander roulike tushes, hee Acake the desending thielde with so fighteth with irrelitable a furte, as, maugre his heave, the knight of the inchaunthe sea was faine to forsake his houlde, and kneeling to ted Boarc. the ground, to cry, Ha most mighty Mahomet; and shall I nowe bee thamed by a fowes fonne, and after fo many conquests, become the prep to a beastly swine: Ah, God of ourprogenitours, if it beethy will, by thy breade power defende mee from my onreasonable, bumercifull aduersarie. This faide, with his good (worde Scindifer, he pointed fo found a period on the gammon of the fauage heaff, as has it hit upon an Anuille, it would undoubtedly have eleft it asunder in the middelt; so maine was the blowe. fent by moze then almost an humane fury: which not with-Manding, no more entered into the inchaunted skinne, then an if the swoide had beene of woode, and the Woare of steele. Where with the knight of the Sea was fo amazed, as hee was at his wies end, not knowing which way well to cleare himselse of so daungerous a conflict. But see ingthere was no other worlf (if the worlf should come) but beath and that.

> A'iBpoman maslavich hipar Savaroc. Death is the ende of enery mortall man,

De vetermined to doe his bemost to get the conquest and raine his freedome, and once more to try the whole hazard of his good fortunes. But because his good sworde could boe him but small availe, in that the Boares Chinnemas buvierceable, hee creed, helpe Mahomet: and therewith fleuving to an Dake tree (whose braunches had alreadie boine the bitter blafts of an hundred winters) to pull some heavie clubbefrom the withered flocke, he perceiued thereunder, the undisseuered bones of a man, coucred ouer with Curio Olbio. funder pieces of armour; upon the thield whereof (whole cles Pages bones found

by Oceanders

Deui=

Thosethat

are onely

led by the

appetite,

following

ward sen-

140 venile was a Leopard) were raggedly engraned thele fewe berles.

> Hardisthy temper, harder is thy happe, Poore shield, disturnished of princely matter; Whose chaunce mischaunced , and whose sad mishap If I should seeme to waile in such disaster, (faster, My pearled teares, then raine, should shower downe For why he is transmuted to a Boare, From which he neuer shall bee changed more. And a little belowe.

Alasthat womenkinde should have their will. Since their conceits, bende only vnto ill. Unfortunate CVR 10.

Oceander per ceiucth the Boare to be some enchau. acd knight.

As some as Oceander had read them, hee perceived. that undoubtedly that Boare, wherewith hee did combat, was the buhappie owner of that harnelle, for whose metamopholing the unfortunate bead Page had lamen, ted in such his volefull engrauen Eleap. Wherefore, determining not longer to feeke his destruction, but redemution from the inchauntment; hee endeauoured himfelfe to the finding out of the hidden limits of that wonderfull enchauntment: which, by the buapproaching of the, Boare unto him, effecting, hee incontinently rusped by: von the Boare, and in his armed hands clasping his boxny fecte, the valourous knight of the Sea, ozener the mentfinished, beatt was aware of him , dagged him fozcibly from out and Olbiocles the circuit of the inchauntmente: which with a terrible restored to his claype of Thunder finishing, left the Grecian Prince to the fruition of his former manlike hape and beautifull

The inchaut.

mant knight) I render thee humble and deferued thankes or for this my freedome; freedome (I say) from even the most wicked and divelish imprisonment, that ever as on mortail creature endured. For know, that not onely by the vinelish spelles of a most vanmed witch Malagda, I mas fraungely endraunged from my manlike features; but

» features. And then Olbiocles; On my knees (most vali-

allo in such wonverfull lost, belotted in my lentesias, what ,, I was, what was good, what was bad, I neyther knew not, remembred: but as I was fo I lined, a fwinish life, only prescrued in life for the lutifull pleasures of the wicked inchau-,, treffe; of whole accurted body I had more often beauty frui-, but what tion, then the heavens of the funne fince my metamozpho-, their outfing: pet in my pleasure, I was continually rated for ... flaping of her sonne Coaran, in Defence of the beamtious,, Dincelle Vpiora, as rather had I to have been dead, then fo ,, to have endured such associated by beapting: from which (thankes be to the almightie) I am thus happily by your , knightly valor at length released: for which I should thinke ... my felfe ingrate, if I thoulo not fand obliged, in an eternall, bonde of amitie unto you, for this unrequitable adument: ,, herewith Olbiocles would have killed Oceanders gauntlet, ,, intoken of gratefulnesse. But he (in whome nature habbe happily planted chinalricand courteste) woulde not suffer fuch humilitie, but turning his backe to him, be halfily ran unto the sea-live after the flying transfugant Malagda: with whom he no looner leaped into her ferrie boate, but that as feeming over loaden it fodainly funke under water: whereat leaving the noble minden Prince Olbiocles exceedinaly amazed, wee will a while for lake this accurled gland, to turne our Aile a little to the knight with the goulden thisld, and our mosthy peeres of Grecia.

The Knight of the Sea.

ses lead them to, arenowhit different fró bruite beaftes: who here. in especially differ frő man; In that he is indued with rea. lon. Nopleafure but hath his paine. Oceander purfueth

Malagda,

CHAP. XV.

4 How Phiancra arrived at the cittie of Constantinople, where she founde the Emperour Claranax his court in exceeding fadnesse, how she proclaimed a Iust for the pretious mantle of Mardegua, her coquest ouer many Knightes, & combate with the Knight of the Sea.



Hianora in such sort (as you hearde) beeing: departed in the wherrie of the Inchauntrells miched Mardigua, from the thoares of Afrien, as ashamed of her disclosure of Oceander, in all haft shaped forth her tourney to

cont-

Phianora ar-

the coaftes of Grecia, when furging within a short while before the hauens mouth of Conflantinople, they verceiued rineth at Co- there neyther thip, noz men of any reckoning; but only a few flantiapple, fither-boates for to appost there. Which folitary wectacle to amated the young Princelle. as for very ariefe to fee fofamous an harbour, to little frequented now, which in times naft, yea enen within ber owne fathers memorie, had been the onely receptacle for all, both heathen and christian nations; p teares trickled downe fo abundatly, by her cheeks. as for very vitie therof the (chaugh other wife vittileste) Inchauntrelle, could not chale but comfort her by with thele kinde speeches;

Derplex not thy felfe in this fort (deare daughter) with the lovain lorrow conceived for lo frange an alteration. For of this I thall affure the that per I (as ould as I am) thould Die, Phianora shal see the court of Constatinople far moze famous and frequented, then hitherto any encowled recorde hath left innotice. With these worder the Princette was somewhat comforted: and taking heart of grace, as hoping for better fortune to befall so faire a cittle, the entreated the witch to put to land: which Mardigua performing, they both togither passed by untothe Emperour Claranax his palace: where they found the hall, parlour, and galleries, bung all The Grecian with fable banginges; the Knights and Lavies, attendats, cloathed in mourning bettures; bearing in their lookes the tiques of forrow, and breathing frotheir hearts centre meteorized liabes, multiplied by the continuall commemora-

tions of their missortunes: at the vyper end of the galleries,

the linely images of the Emperour Claranax and the En-

prefle Bafilia were engraned in alablafter in full proportios,

hanging their heades in their bosomes, and with their na-

ked hands in Cead of a Bounde, uphoniving a deather head:

whereupon in latine characters was written; NOSTRÆ

court, in a dead quietnesse.

This is our onely hope of safety.

SPES TANTA SALVIIS. At this fad fight, Phianora was exceedingly mooned to compassionate for towe, informach as thee could not refraine from killing the hands of the flony victures; faring, baing royall friends, how greatly is fortune to blame for affreting

pou in luch cruell manner ! Dnce befoge haue I volved ,and beare againe Doe I auouch, an eternall enquel after pour moft diff: effed chilogen, for whole loffe you thus languifh, & for whole mischaunces pou are growen thus miserable: w thele speeches the effusco her sorrowes: which were no soner ending, but that the Emperour and the Empreste Basilia, all attired in a fad suite of blacke veluet, entered into the gal- presse mourn lerie, with such cast downe countenances, as (respecting on for the losse ly their lad entercourlings) they never to much as regarded of their chilthe two fraungers Phianora & Mardigua; butill they foungh dren. approached them; as Phianora, boing her outie, in this maner rapled the Emperour from his melancholy; Wightp Emperour, and my dreade foueraigne Queene Basilia, the gracious god of heaue, for the lone of his deare fonne Jelus " Chrift, comfort by your disconsolate thoughtes; and of his " mercy, free you from your long-endured miferie: by 6 hap. pie resending of your hapleste children. The Emperour hea- " ring this falutation, could not but in courteffe regreet the » fraunger: and therefoze kindly embracing Phianora about the gozget, with his eyes full of brinish teares, lanight of p ... goulden thield (quoth be) how much I am endebted onto thee ... for thy continuall deprecations to the higheit, for my happinelle, I am not able to explaine: onely with thankes I muft >> needes expresse the great good will that I beare buto thee, 33 whole demertes haue moze then firmely obliged mee, in an » undisselvable bonde of eternall amicie.

ha, my good Lood (answered Phianora) I thanke your >> Paiestie that you doe so graciously accept of my pooze and >>bumble feruice: which fince with fuch lone it is recompeced, >> I protest before the almightie, never to flacke, untill by " Gods gracious beipe, I shall regaine your, almost irrepais rable and unhopeable comfort; that once againe I map ". with tope behould the Court of Grecia to bee replenthed with as many valiaunt and undaunted Champions, 32 w cuer hitherto, you may remember it. And to that ». ende, I beleech your highnesse, to grauut mee a 39

Phianoras falute vnto them.

Later anquis in herba. rous putpole vnderthe malke of a gorgeous prize,

commission, to proclaime folemne tiltes and tourneis to he " houlden on the plaine before the cittie, wherunts bnoer fafe " conduct and afterance, the worthieft knights of all nation " may fafely revaire: thereby not onely to knowe what valo-" rous warriours your Grecian Dominious may affoorbe, but also to make knowne buto your neighbouring Potentates " (that wonder at your glozies dimnesse) that even in your " areatest missortunes your knightly royalty cannot be renies. " led. Grannt it (great gonernour quoth Mardegua) and faz A creache- " che accustomed victors prize, I shall propole a gurgeous " mantle of my owne making, to curtoully wrought, & coffly enchaced with pretious stones and yearles, as hee that minneth it, shall thinke hunselse blessed to be the wearer of so "rich agarment. The good Emperour thanking them for "their courtelies, graunted them their requelts; with place intle that himselfe to the second vanquisher, woulde gine as rich a collar of gould as ever came about any 19 zinces necke in Christendome: at which being concluded on, they conduca ted each other into the variour. They had not talked any line time of their intents, before the tables were covered: and the meate being ferned in, they fel to their victuals: fro b which after a little recreation of walking in the Emperours garbenither departed to their longings, quing charge unto certaine truffy knight-heralds, to proclaime a Just to be houlden for all commers on the plaine before the famous Cittie Infts & tour- of Constantinople. Witherin to be briefe, such was the exceeneis proclai- ving diligence of the messengers, as the rumoz therospicad both farre and neare unto the Courtes of the most mightiest chillian Princes: Infomuch as by b time appointed (which was 6. moneths) the whole haven of Constantinople was Many princes almost cheaked with multitude of ships of all neighbouring and kings re- nations: fuch an infinite number of Knights and Gentleme paire to the arrived, within that thost time, on the fertile thoares of Gre-Tournemets. cia. for first, from Hungaria, came the good Bing Rubaldo with his Ducene Anaxia, and his young sonne Morcavil; who being newly dubbed a Knight, most earnestly excited his father unto that iourney: with these also came the only knight

of Bohemia, Fyardon his Queene Zaama, and his sonne and

nephewes

nephewes, Arcanio, Tholon, and Thiorin. The aged king Arcanio. of Transiluania also sent a couzen of his named Kauiscon, Arcanio. his heire apparant adopted, with a great troope of that cour Thiorin, trey knightes and gentlemen for his attendants. Thither Kauiscon, also came a stronge Pagan, with agreat retinue of his cours trey knights, from the thoures of Danuby, sonne to the mightie Orbirrohell, called by & right name Xanzimar; but in his Kanzimar. pride plurping the title of The Christias Terrifier. All which being (as aforefayo) arrived at Constantinople, pitched their tents (after their falutations to the Emperour) round about ebe plaine befoze the walls of the Cittie: which were placed in fuch order about & Lifts, as they feemed like a company of pettie villages, about some great bozough Cowne. Citth which fight not onely & Emperour, Empzelle, & the Knight of the goulden thield, but also Mardegua (as the whose cut. ning invention had conspired some worthy knights destruction) greatly retoyced; infomuch as now wh great preparation they flaged for the day of pleasure prefixed. Tathich being approached, they no sooner espeed the morninges mistresse. with diffeneled tressalines to mount her inoxie charriot, but they envolled on their armours; and on their foming courfers, they praunced up and sowne before the Liftes, awap. fing the arrivallof the Grecian Challengers: who by reals that that morning & Emperor found himselse somewhat ill at ease; and also the King of Bohemia, by reason of his late fong fourney, was faint and weary, as yet had no leafure to come. And in the meane time, the alpen Unightes doing their ocusyres, spent the whole foze none in Justing: which lusting amog was very valiauntly performed, to the foyle of many good the ftranger Buights, anothe braffing of many ftronge launces. At the end whereof, a luftie knight attendant of Xanzimar (foz hee scozned to inste with the valest himselfe) named Marcio, remained with the honour of the field; having fince his first encountring, ouerchzowne firteene Transiluanian knights to the grounde: from whome (though against the lawe) hee tooke away both horse and harneste.

After dinner was ended in the Emperous palace, the day grewe to ferene and pleasant by reason of the bright

ascent

Rubaldo. Anaxia. Morcauill. Fiardon.

Zaama.

med.

Claranax Se Fiardon goe Tourney.

ascent of the dayer illustratour, into the top-front of the Zodiacke: as the Emperour Claranax his feeble minde was exceedingly refreshed: and therefore taking the outre King Fiardon, of Bohemia (to whole cheekes also the estine heate hadde added a crimoson blush) by the agewrinkled handes, bee chearefully Capoe; Brother of Boto behold the homia though euen nowe fainte ficknesse made vo nine finall respect unto our Pincely passimes : yet nowe amaine, the faire funthine inviteth by to the conspecting of our royall scates of late-renewed Knight hoode. From the viewe whereof I votelf I would not beeany longer absent, so, twice the price of the inchimable Wantle of Mardegua; such heroicke encouragement, I knowe, my vielence will infule into the undaunted heartes of my Grecian Companions Accompany me therefore dears friend D couzen Fyardon, with a merrie countenance, onto the behoulding of our prepared Juffes: which onely to relieve the drooping sadnesse of sorrowfull Greekish soules, was purposely proclaimed, by the worthy Knight of the goulden thield: whose exquisite abearing -anaint thefe revaired for ainers, thall winne him the deferued name of the flower of Chivalrie. In this fortthe good Emperour innited the ould Rohemian King, to the behoulding of the Julis: who gladly graunting his highnesse request, staying his feeble toyntes with an Juozie Maffe, viclently bevarted with him buto the great Mowers of the Cittie gate; which have beene in fozmer times erected to the same intent and purpose : to the top whereof ascending, they might at ease over-view y whole circuite of the newe-suburbized paudions: which being of fundine Pations, and therefore of divers fathions, vew areat delight unto phearts of the great Potentates, who now hav fresh accasion of calling to minde their monted fuch like pleasures.

The Kinges, Oneenes . & Ladies pla-

The Emperour Claranax, in this fort, with the Kinger of Hungarie, & Bohemia, the Empresse Basilia, the Queenes Anaxia, Zaama, and an infinite number of most beautifull

Ladies

Ladies, amongst whome fas Cynthia amongst a troope of Rosamyra of starres) the faire young Pzinceste of Sparca, Rosamyra or whome you elveft fifter to the toward lanight Ifinerion, hone foogthihall heare her filuer rayes, which (feconding bumatchable faire Phi- more in theanora) was onely admired of the amazed gazers; but e- fecond paic specially of the exquisite Prince of Fransiluania: whose hap rie. if it had beene to have hadde her, had beene motthayvie but or euer be could come to follicite her, the was bufortunately flaine by the crnell Pagan Bing of Danuby: as you hall beare related in the fecond part of this preleat bistorie.

The Emperour and Emprelle being placed, there entred uppe into a high scassolo, soz Judges of the stelde, ludges of the foure verie auntient Ruightes of Constantinople, named fielde. Sornio, Florido, Sanio, and Sigando: Who commaunding the trumpets to bee sounder, gave licence to the knights that would, to doe theirdevoires. Then entred there into the Lifts, three Grecian Unightes, with their launces Grecian in their reaftes; who were encountred and buhafed by knights, va-Martio, and two other furdie Pagans, Iperom, and horied by Perronu: who above themselves so valiantly against the Martio, spe-Greekes, as in lesse then a quarter of an hower, they rom, and Pean vanquished a dozen worthy Constantinopolicans, approoucd Unightes. Whereat the Emperous looked verye fad. faying; I pray God wee have a better ending then we have had a beginning: or elle have and woe to the Grecian knight boode.

Perewith hee turned about to the King Rubaldo, with intents to require his helps towardes the recourse of his Grecian credite. But per bee couldeveter his minde, bee was recalled to the battlementer, by the ould King, of Bohemia; who shewed him him three exquisite yourg Uniother all in white ermone (who by their hero) call bemeanours gave perfect notyce of their wonderfull vafour) whome when the Emperour sawe, he highly commended their couragious carriages; and therefore earnefly

Willen

Martio and to a unborf. Akaunce) both their enemies and horles, were overthrowne Canzimar enereth the

Littes.

furie: as at their forceable fierce thockes (without any re-

Phioron diff nounted.

ed by the Bo- to the ground. Which Xanzimarthe biuelish Pagan perceinemian prin- uina. with a monstrous clamour he cryed out to his aduenturing knights of Danuby, to withdrawe themselues from the combate; for hee onely would bee the executioner wi the voura Greeke Champions transdies: and with a minhtp Pinetre launce in his realt, he ran luch a ftronge carryere against Thyorin, as although the Bohemians speare gave him a harwoo hocke in the encounter, hee so roughly rus thed his Launce against the pounce Unightes gorget, as (giving him a fore wounde) he bare him topfy turup oner his horse croope to the grounde: and then rushing in with theother two linightes Arcanio and Tholon, with his faus chon be to Courly behaved himselfe against them, as many times not onely Tholon, but also the Bohemian Prince himfelfe, he made grieffully to groane under his heavie froakes. Reverthelesse erceeding couragious was the relistaunce of the valiaunt Knights, as in spight of his heart he was fometimes enforced to confesse his foolish hardinesse, in attempting to vaungerous a conquest.

wished to fee them runne their carriere: which he no fooner

withed, but they perfourmed it with such irresultable

Tholos arme

But, now to late hee stove to repent him: and theres fore, lecing howe it floode bypon his lafetie to riode him freedily from two such fierce enemies, hee rayled hymfelfe byzight in his Airroys, and (calling his croked thield dissounted fis behinde him) with his sworde in both his handes. hee his thoulder. Arake such a resultesse blowe on the shield-arme of Tholon, as discointing it from the thousder, hee made him for safetie of his life to turne his horse heave, and flie anisine for some succour to the Surgeons of the Emperour. Pow God ofheauen (quoth the good Emperour weeping) lince the tyme of my youth have I not feene a more fiercer combattante, then yonder mighty and baligunt Knight of Danuby: of my life, hee is bnmatchable; and from him, no Grecian, wall bee ever able

to receive honour. Ha, my deare sonne and friends Olbiocles. Orthifius, & Alfortio, that you were but heere to behould this terrible Champion: for well I knowe, you would leefe vour lives, but you would wreake vengeance on the heave of von vioude infulter. Thus lamented the good Prorex his missortunes, thinking assuredly, that never againe the Grecians should fende the Listes with victory : for also, by this time was the brave Bohemian Prince Arcanio beaten off from his borle, and ariewoully wounded. Which the prince Arcanio bead of Hungary perceiuing, hee stepped before Xanzimar, and ten from his with his courtelar hee diffributed such sounde buffets on ded. the helmet of the Danubian, as had hee not the better refended his heade with his seely thield, his curled potitranion had beene crased: but the furious Pagan, rather incensed, then daunted with the young knights stronkes; biandified his fauchon to Aronaly ouer the belimet of prince Morcavill, as paring away his whole plume of crimton coloured feathers, and a great part of his creft, hee fent him Morcavill headlong to affociate his foge-foyled friend Arcanio . But fmitten down now were the chearefull clamors huge and mightie of the Pagans attendants, for iope of their Princes victories: which had to daunted the Grecian knights, as Xanzimar The Grecian for more than halfe an hower traverled by and downe the knights dans Lius, without diaurbance of any one offering the encoun- ted. ter. Wherefore, by reason of the fast approaching of the night, hee was permitted with honour of that daies Just to returne for that night unto his tents: where leaving him, a toyfull man for his gotten glozy, buto his reff; in the means while, convert wee our file to our stories only subject, the heroicke and valozous knight of the Sea: who (as you have heard) beeing departed from the knight of the Leopard, into the boate of the Inchaimtresse Malagda, was thought of Olbiocles, to be drowned in the furging Deean: wherein, indeede hee was exceedingly deluded by the cunning of the Inchauntrelle. For thee knowing the great love that Olbiocles did beare his worthy deliverers. had by her cunning framed that monitrous billows to feethe to overswallows the enchaunces wherry-boate; to the env

Mardigua.

noillian

EICE.

Decander.

that thereby we might perpice the friendly thoughts of the worthy Greeke; who thee knewe would extreamely bewaile the death of so good a Champion. But (to bee briefe) the loned berfelfeko wel to be ber lives only abbridger: and therefore the refrainco from luck a vaungerous revenacment. But knowing by her arte of the subtle dealing of the wicked Inchauntreffe Mardegua, thee Determined to bring Oceander. to the aquenturing for lo mischieuans a prize, as the ricch The inchaun- proposed mantle : which was so cunningly enchaunted, as ed mantle of if hee did but weare it, he should presently become franticke. to his owne destruction. Wherefore (after a long failing) turning berfelfe towards the knight of thefea (as if amazed at his vielence) the lodainely frarted backe, and then falling violitate on her knees, the most pittifully with floudes of ef-Malagdas fub fuled teares, belought him of mercy for her milbeedes; beles. china him by the ducty he owed to his deare follermother Kanira, that he would flacke his incenfed fury, and not in his ander execute any cuill against her, whose life was subject to aire pretext voehis liking, and whole arte & learning tended only buto ta toule pre, his aduancement: and therewithall the vy and talde bim of o areat House at Constantinople, and the rich prize proposed; which the was affured bee thould conquest, by reason of his matchlesse fortiture: and with these fained faire worder Syren-like charming the anger of Oceander, the killed his are med foote, and with a trembling heart expected the voubte ful answere of the valourous Brince. With irefully kniteing his browes, Minion (faide he) take heede, that what thou lap. est, be true: for elle I vowe by Mahomet the veilled Prophet of our help ancestoures, that with my swoze I shall disteker the bodie into as many pieces, as the withered hive is enwrapped into winkles : make half therefore to Constantinople, that for thy lines lafety, I may freedily finde thy actions according to thy plighted protestations. The cunning moman laught in her secue at the foolish pittie of the worthy knight: whole volefull tragedy in her wicked thoughts. Thee Alreadie (though vainely) supposed acted. And therefore be anaher might and maine, arte and skille, to the forwarning of the fourney, the mate croffe pleas with such celeri-

ele, as by that time the beautious Aurora had, with bermi. tion-bluthing checken, forsaken the sassion couche of her loathsome age-wearied souer Tython; they safely apported Malagda spthe shoares of Grecia: where they no somer landed, and pit, port at Conched their Wautlion; but that they were vilited by an infinit frantinople, number of Pages, who enquires of him both his name and country: whereto hee answered, bee was called of his countrymen, the knight of the lea, brought by in Africa, under the vertuous and noble Queene Kanira of Carthage : for whole take he was thither repaired, by force of armes, to winne away the prize-propoled mantle, from the proudest that dared to defende it against him. The Panes hearing bis speaches, and lunging him to bee of small force, because of his fewe attendants, launded at his bolds nesse; laying, they hoped per it were noone, to see him fois led by some base cowardly carpet knight: and therewith Departing, they left him to the expecting the fecond dates The fecond Toustes inition. To the which (the Emperour, Empresse, daigs inlies, and Judges of the fielde beeing placed on their leaffolds, as aforefaire) the trumpets founding, lent licence to the attending Champions, to give their valourous onfers. And therefore Xanzimar and Phianora fewtring their speares a Xanzimar & gainst each other, with a strong carreire met togither to Phianora inst fercely, as both their Launces breaking, without any harme, being not so much as once diseased by their spockes they valled by each other; & either of them, lightly viousding himselfe of newe weapons, prepared himselfe to the fecond encounter: which was performed to conragiously by the Knindt of the Olive braunch (for such was the deuice, by the aduice of the wicked witch Mardegua, of the Englishe Pzincesse at this time) as pearcing with Kanzimar her feely pointed Launce quite through, both heelve and borne out of tuirace of the furious Pagan, thee bare him ather speares his fadle by pointe cleane out of his faddle, laying him almost breath. Phiancra, delle upon the colve earth; from whence in a swoune. bee was speedily conneped by his actendances, to his Pauilion, to bee healed from his verye strucke iction.

The Knight of the Sea.

The Danubians pel-mell affault Phianora .

For ander of their Lord Xanzimars overthrowe the mifbeleeuing Pagans, thicke and threefould, cluffered to combat the worthy knight of the Dline-braunche: but so valourous. hy vid the worthy English Damozell vistribute her iron almes amonalt the thickest of that rabble multitude, as in a moment thee brought mozethen nineteene of them, with crased crownes to their Beso las tierrastinsomuch, as now, their courages being somewhat cooled, they beganne to keepe somewhat moze aloose from her, then they were wont. Wherefore at pleasure thee might praunce by and bowne the Lifts without any bisturbance. In which ease bauing continued the better part of two howers (feeing no more to adventure the combat) thee dismounted her courfer; and leaning against the railes of the Listes, the there refted ber wearped limbes: which milve Zephirus with gentle breath, to pleatingly cooled, as (the hoat swels ter of hersweate abated) ber late-enseebled body beganne to be refreshed; and anewe to receive, as it were a seconde force and vigour. Cathich, that chopce flower of unmarchfull Thinairy, Oceander, lufficietly peceining; with y oulo witch Malagda, in steede of a Page to carry his swozde, excellently accountred in his admirably-inchaunced watthet armour, hee praunced in most stately manner. cowardes the Pautlions of vanquilbed Xanzimar: and taking out a frong and mighty speare, cut out of the heart of a hard knotty oake, hee entred into the Lifts; and classing the trunchion envolhis Lauce, with great force against his shield, he gaue signall unto the combat. Which the worthy maiden knight understanding, thee presently remounted her bit-champing Courfer, and taking a Aurdie tough Launce in her hand, with a swift carryere, thee spurred to. A harpecom- wards the knight of the Sea: who regreeted her with as areat fozwardnelle; infomuch as the very earth fermed fcarcely to bende buder their horles hooves; with fuch ercee. ving celeritte they passed to the incounter. Their meeting was wonderous sodaine: and though the shocke was most herce and forcible; yet onely on their chieldes, they brack their knottie Caues, which in athouland pieces flewe this

uering onto the Element; swithout mooning in their fad: dles, they palled by each other, without any other harme, the a finall wound, which Phianora receiucd, through her thield into her shoulder; Oceander by reason of the incomparable accounted of his armour, Caping Cottree from his femall enemies furie. But now are they proutoing for the second encounter: and the trumpets fommoning them to voe their veuviers with new refreshed courages they spurred their readie Palfrepes to their swift carreiring and leaueling Phianora both their Launces at each others helmet, they met with such horne to the a mightie andirrectitable felnelle; as the knight of the fea, carth, having boinehis adversarie both hoise & man to the ground, Oceander viwas enforced by his foes fortitude (though against his horfed by her. will) to caper ouer his horfes croope for company.

In this fast being both offpalfreyed, they lightly leapt byponthete feete, and bulheathing their truffy Curtelares, with their aduaunced Chieldes befoze them, they menacingly marched buto each other, and with their swordes, laying loade bpon their feely burgonets, each enveauozed his vitermolt against his adversarie; so as neither of them having the victorie, though Oceander had the vetter, they continued an whole howers combat, in such couragious, neuer ccaling fort, as both Greekes and aliens stoode by, all as mazed at their so long-endured contention: which (no doubt) had laffed longer, had not the glozious Princeffe Phianora, by reason of her bloudes essusion, out of her deepe-gathed woundes, on a sodaine, fainted befoze the feete of her enemie; who for rowed at her disparagement more then if hee had loft the conquest. And therefore fending her by her attending forrowfull Pages to her chamber, he repaired unto the scafe folde; at the handes of the Audges, to receive his honour of the Just, conquered in so dangerous a conflict. The judges hearing himdemaunde but what was inst allotting to the new the hear wounded knight of the Olive, braunch, the lecond; they wil- nour of the lingly condered unto him then, for winning the first place lusis. in p conquett, pgozgeous & pretious mantle of p deceitful Inchautrelle Mardigua: who, togither to Malagda, inwardly retoyced at theirio wel (bufozecoplotted perfozmed aratagens.

CHAR

uering

Oceander enngainst Phianora-

bar.

the Emperour) thee in this wife belivered the mellage of ber father:

The Knight of the lea.

All health and happinesse bee restored to the wife man my father Accimagus: who, tendering thy fafetie; by virtue of thy obedience unto him, thurgeth thee by mee, that leaving the pernitious glorie of the prize, thouprefently depart with mee unto his Tell; where hee Iveth " der. betweene life and beath, forcomfully expecting the spee-" die repaire unto him: and therewith snatching the mantle (which he was calling about his thoulders) out of his hand? thee clapped it ouer the backe of the wicked Inchauntresse Mardigua (wholittle thought of fuch a mischiefe) and pre-" fently poasing away with Oceander, thee neuer cealer till they were all embarqued in the Inchaunted wherpboat: wherin, having put from the shores of Grecia, they committed themselves to the finishing of their long and dans gerous tourney; to the greate toy of Magartes, whose res Oceander de paire had thus happily repained Oceander from to greate huered from a mischiefe; and on the contrary, to the exceeding grices Mardeguas of the miscrable and wretched woman Mordegua. Upon mantle. whose bodie and boanes the enchaunteop plou of the mantle cooke fuch operatine power; as all her booie swelling montroully, her haire fanding vyzight upon her heade, and the very skinne crumpling into little roules upon her Incidit incres enuenomed incimbers, put her to luch excreame paine, as print francisco enforced by the intollerablenesse of her cruell tormente, leran capaci and anguishe, thee galloped up and downe the Life Mardegia parde, with hideous spickes and rearing, employing e-whipped no nery particular amazed behoulder, with his death-working Cortclare, to rivde her/mote wietched wight) out of her most unserable languag. But finding none so harde heart, d, as to worke her tragedie, thee diffrounted ber Polfrey; and mounting by the coppe of the Citie walles, from the highest Batilementes thereof, spee She warreth vesperately cast bowne her excruciated carcasse, into some warmen

lage from Artimagus to Occan-Wildome providece. and good, counfell preuentech the greateff

mischiese.

the dicties: which louth to bury to badde a creature, commence of

CHP. XVI.

of Oceanders delinery from the inchaunted Mantle of Mardegna, by the comming of ortimagus his messenger; with whom the knight of the Sea departed to the wife mans celliof the death of Aritmagus, and the fortowfull mours ning of the Cartbaginians for him.



Cleftionlesse the wickednesse of thetiewa mischieuous women was exceeding mone arcus, in such a villanous sozt to entangle such rare Parragons of prowelse within the nets of their innentine confpracie: who brought about their

Threachery, of mollineura. ble.

Amilhieuous West Drift to cunningly, as needes, and of force, either Phianora, or Oceander muft perifte by their contrinements; which only in their hearts the Inchaun: treffes defired : and therefore Mardegua caused Phianora to chaunge her thickneof gould which to wel was knowne to & unt ht ofpfea, into the flic loof the Dline braunch ; to pend, that by Oceander (of whose arrivall by her arre shee foreunderstoode) shee might receive her deathen wounde; and (herein toyning with Malagda) the valourous knight of the fea, by avogning him felfe with the pactious mantle, might by the operative force of the Arong enchauntment, become his owne cruell executioner. Which indcede, bee had done, had not their wicked complets beene cunningly ouerreached, by the more then naturall intentions of Artimagus: whose speciall regarde over his deare fosserchilde caused him in half to prenent these mischietes, by sending his daughter Magaires in present embassage, to the samous Citie Constantinople: who, onely accended on by a paire of Dwarfes, pressed through the multitude, to: wardes the knight of the Sea : to whome (after dutie to

Magartes.

Sea.

hermanile, & in their speedie current, they presently conneighed her throwethher with the Adriaticke lea; where what became of her body felicintothe ormantle afterwards, was neuer fince, either knowne or heardeof. But in the means while, the good Emperour Claranax, and all the worthy order of knighthoode there congregated were to amazed at that lodain happenned lozowful accident, as without any worde fpeaking they floode for a great while gazing one another in the face; not knowing whether to their left hande, or to their right (they were la attonithed) for to turne themselves: to which their amage. ment, well wee will leave them, to welcome our worthy knight of the fea, to & funburnt coaffes of Africatio with his Deeander ar- teares bee toyfully faluting, he speedily poafted to the faire rincikat Car. Citte of Carthage; where hee founde the inhabitants in ex-

thage.

Artimagus ack.

Ducene Kan

ceeding fadnelle, for the allured report of the extreame licke nelle of the wife Artimagus ; whole age had brought fuch anguish, and whole approaching seath would prognosticate their dreamfull destruction. The valorous knight was fricken to the heart, with this rumoz; and therefore halled the faster towards the Castle Carzar: where hee was kindly o Oceander. (though sozzowfully) entertained by the wofull Queene Kanira : who killing his cheeke very tenderly, with her eyes fraught with teares, and a trembling voice; Awould to the Gods (thee saide) that either thou haddelt come sooner, og else not repaired so some to this so dispaireful a Caffle; whole hard walles harboure none but heavie heartes, reavie to breake in pieces for thinking of their approaching mis feries. For know (vearefosterchilde) that my deare brother the wife Artimagus (whose welbeing was my soules comfort) hath his life dated at a present period, and lying panting and almost breathelesse ppon a downe foft Pallave, leaves by pooze wzeiched creatures; tearefully expecting his latter galpe: which leaft it bee finished befoze pou fee him , I hall hallily leave you into his chamber; that into the closure of your bosome, as hee mott vellreth, he may with ioyfuluesse yielde up the unlasting lease of his lingring life.

Mith

Mith these words, the wofull Ducens conducted Ocean. Oceander in der, onto the longing of her brother Artimagus con ir hole ar-presence of med personage the good only man, no sooner call his oim Artimagus. even, but that they percefued how his colour freshly revived in the vale cinvers of his chinne cheekes, and a vermilion tincture, already ginne pleade a newe possession in his funken mansions; also his spirits to receive fresh vigour, by the life enfuling presence of Oceander: by whose armed hands the wifeman thaking him; with an hollowe voice & a Deathlike founde, on this manner (weeping for verye toye), Artimaher fostlye breathed out this welcome. Ha, ha, my drare foffer-fonne Oceander, bearer unto me then my verie foules essentiall substance: sweete Oceander, howe welcome are thou unto me! and how exceedingly is my departing spirit refreshed by thy happy prefece! Infinitely surely am I boud to thake the heanes arch-ruler, for thy lafe & happy belineriefro milchieuous coplots of molt wicker lozcerelles: who had lapve veceitfull fnares by their cunning enchantmets for to intrappe thee; without epther respect of thy valours birtue, or the highest Mahomets reuengeance . Alas my ,, swecte sonne, little viovelt thou suspect of when thou had deft ,, conquered y mantle, thou dioft with the unprouident trauailer, feeke for thelter under the bright frales of a venemous ferpent. Fozaifthou haoft but worneit, thou thouldest ?, haue endured fraunger toztures, then die Prometheus (fat-,, tened to the moutaine Caucasus binder & crooked beake of & ,, neuer cealing heart-benouring Vulture: onely herein, your .. tozments differed, that w your owne handes you hould end, your miscrable life, whe this languo; that last unfinished. This, reathis onely, was the cause of my griefe; cone-,,

ly to release thee from this weetchednesse, did g fende my ,, baughter Magartez buto thee, to fetch thee speedily unto,, me: for whole good and prosperous fortunes I have spent, my life and bled my learning in luch fort, as when ptimes,, hallfully be expired, the whole world thall wonder at thy, chaunces. For in this same little scrowle of gilded parchinet, ,, which thou feelf heere concred over with these leaves of Read of this braffe, is contained the rareft perferitor of my long appins in the last

" Oceáder.

ucd Chapter.

ued skill: whose leaves are fast bound with so stronge End chauntments, as they never hall bee opened, untill a certaine fecret time predred by the Gods: wherein after than half vone thy parents the most extreame wronge that may be offered, thoughalt by this, come to the true knowledge of thy pedigree, and the true and ener living faviour, to the "owne greathappinelle, and the wonderfull altonishment of all creatures, that thall heare of to Acange an happened accident. But deare sonne, though the time be somewhat long ger thefe things come to palle, tempt not thy fortune by the ardent defire of knowing thefe fecrets, per the time is fully erpired of the accomplishing of thele wonders. Fox at that bery instant; shall my deare daughter Magarcez (to whose ble Fleaue both my Cell and learning) present the same when thee: Then thou mail bould ly vaunt thy felfe to be the most happiest knight that ever was bozne of any mother. Alse so beare Pzince (for nowit concernes me to entreate thee) fince cutry creature is subject unto death, let me request the pacience for my departing out of this wretched life: and though thy lone thou bearest buto me for my manifold adiumenes in thy necessities, bee incomparable; yet when thou malt with those cleare thining glasses of thine eyes, behold this crazed carcale & withered body of mine, both cold and .. lincleste, suffer not thy forrowes to goe beyond their bounds. se but with a moverate Incane in greening, with some fewe se teares trickling from thy eyes fountaines, bathe oner my colve, pale, age nipt chicken, in token of thy unflained afeffection; that Marganez (to twhose arifull tuition I betake thee) may the more willingly oblige her felle in an eternal dutie to thy preservance, a preserment in the field of glorie, & triumphant honour, wonne by the virtue of thy nes ner onermatched chinalrie: and, now hoping that you will rea comewhat facilies with my fad departure, I humbly vint on pour nair gauncier the last fignall of my affectio. nate and loyall frienothippe: when, sweetely killing piron glone, hee plucked his armes downe into the bedde, and rurning his face from the attendants, hee quietly gralied eworts a delivery and the state of the state

EDUNS

countenance and a trembling voice (equivalent to pennning couch of a sweete sounding Lute) volefully sighed to this softward until knell verse;

O Prophet great, which in the heauens aboue,
Thy residence dost keepe eternally,
Looke downe vpon his soule with eyes of Loue,
Which languishing in mickle misery,
With sighes and groanes would to compassion moue
Thy sacred soule; that since hee needes must die,
His sleeting ghost may to the skyes remoue;
There to attende vpon thy deity,

As foone as he was throughly beade, they most desefully lamented oner his deade bodie, which areeful groanes, cries Carrhagini. and clamoures, as the whole Callie rang againe of their anslainer the mourning; so loudly did their speckes eccho, and pene- death of Artrate even into the vader-cloudes of heaven; fo dolouroully they bewailed the death of the most wife and learned Lord Artimagus. Which their lad ceremonies breing ended, they pretioully embalmed his difentrailed body; and perfuming it with infinitie of most sweete odonres, they cansed it, the very same night, to be carried in an Abon Chariot, into the middest of the market place of Carrhage; where, before the forrowfall Citizens, they confumed it buto alles: and ouch the clase where it was burned, the louing Carthaginians, with a huge malle of pearles and treasure, speculy erected Animagus fix a most faire Chappell, consecrated unto Matiomet : where nerallines. in for many reares together they kept lad ceremonies, in commemoration of this most wonderfully wise Airimagus. Whole departed foule leaving to the censure of the Higheit, let us againe reacte our speaches backe to the famous Court of Grecie; where, after her daungerous combat, wee left the beautious and wartike Phianora in a pitifull plight, under the hande of well-experienced Chirurgeous.

Artimagus departeth chis life

CHAR.

CHAP. XVII.

How Phianora, being recured of her woundes, delivered the Knight of the Leoparde from the enchauntmentes of Gula, and her fonnes Norin and Nigramounde; whome the vanquished, and departed with him to the Rocky-Iland of Ortolomorganiel.



Aght fore and daungerous were the woulds, that y worthy daughter of Argamonte, & of fertile England, retriued in berlate-foughte combate, with the Uniabtof the Sea: neuerthelesse they nothing to much in comparison, grieued her, as the veration the receiued, by reason of the great care she had

Phianora stil selfe.

to keepe her felfe undiscloafed from the cunning Burgeon; coceleth her whome onely by the continuall wearing of her helmet, thee kept from the knowledge of her fer and features. But, as the more the miltrufting spie feeks by his subcle carriage, and honet, fained conversation, to hive his secret intent from his entercourfers, the more he is suspected of all men, this wicked drifts farremarrowlier looked into: fo whow much the greater viligent care the beamtious Princelle conferned her felfe from the knowledge of all men, by fo much the fooner infearchinglyer thee was watched by the fuspitious Surgeons; who vied all indifferent meanes politile to finde out the cause of her conceasing: but to no purpose; though at length they elvied her in her fecret closet, with her helmet bulaced, and her yellowe golden lokes, such as the Poets uered by her have fained Ariadnes, smothly disspecified adowne her Moulders, ploude to beare the burthen of such sunsercelling beautious tressalines. Which so admired wonderment so some as they beserved, they presently ranto tell the Empresent the Ducenes Basilia and Zaama; who were their walked abzoad into the royall gar ben. Who no foonerheard the humiliated Chirurgeons, to manifelt the worthy knight

The Princelle disco. Surgeons.

The Knight of the Sea. of the Mine hannch to bee a Princelle : but that, all ama. zed , they held by their lillie hands to heaven, and theoding teares of tope; Db God (quoth they) and is it voltible that in our fere should remaine so vnualuable valour? now God forbio but that wee speedily goe and see so peerelesse; a paracon. And therewith in all half they ranne unto the lodging of the Princelle Phianora: where they founde her missing, Phianora de her armour gone, and onely one Page in all the Palace Phianora dechat could tell any tydings of her departure. Witherefore cretfrom the with greate griefe they learched about the chamber, to lee Cours. if they coulde hade any thing of her, for torclerue as a lasting remembrance: and finding nothing but onely a ruffled-un piece of paper, they unfoulded it open, and with teares in their eyes, they joyntly read thele verles, in manner of a for net, following;

Phianoracs

Epitimen.

161

The Mariner amid the Marine deepe, By boystrous blast of windevnkindely tost, His mounting barke from ragged rocks can keepe, By cunning skill of every neighbouring coaste: Eake trauailers amongst their daungers most Can shield themselves in sured safety, From birde, from beatt, from fierce it formans holto In quietnesse and ease: and only I Of creatures euery one, in misery Done leade my lingring life, which cucranore Is subject vnto each calamitie: To nightly paine, the day doth paine reftore; Which pitileffe of my endured spoyle Doth adde encreasing torments to my toyle: To which false Fortune neuer shall lende ease, Vntill my death procure her freakes appeale.

Wretched Phianora of Mundinulla quies. England.

Baulin.

Rowonmy faith (quoth the good empresse Basilia) I had rather

rather then my life, that the had not thus lodainly departed: that before thee had left us 3 might haue done ber more honour then I haue bone: for which I am molt heartily forcie. But fince I cannot now pleasure her, I will earnefily pray for her speedy returne, that once againe ger I die, I may in part recompence her princely courtefies. Trucly madame (quoth Anaxia) if thee have not receined that honour from you, as belitted the ellate of so high and worthy a Princeste, thee may thanke her owne felfe for it, that of fo long a fealon held luch a nice point to discouer her selfe: and for my parte I doe relopce, that I flacked my courteffe to her; fince (as it Mould seeme) the scozned to make her felse knowne unto bs.

Zaima

Anaxia.

But the good ould Ausene Zaaina, beging of a more milder nature then the Queene of Hungarie, with a limiling countenance began gently to excuse the young Prins celles departure: auerring, that thee rather thought the younge valozous Princelle wife,in concealing her felfe in luch a place; colldering that that happenethin a day, that chaunceth not in seauen yeares; and perhapps thee hadde some secret intelligence of conspiring traytours: whose lascinious lustes chardowed unper the smoth vaile of love, might call her chastity in question: mozeover what knowe thee, whether my Lozo the Emperour woulds, royally entertaine her's confidering the came so unaccopanied of attendants, such and so many as beacted the traine of so great a Princesse. And for ber sodaine absenting of her selse in this soft from her longing, peraduenture it was, by reason thee feared, beeing discouered, to receive some checke of the Emperours highnesse soz her such abearing. Therefore we are rather to bee blamed for finding out her driftes no sooner: and not thee for not dic cloaling her fette no speedilger.

Phianora cm-Asa.

Authis fost excused the ould Queene Zaamathe fodaine barquech for departure of the English Pzincesse: who by this time, the coast of was farre inough departed on thipboard from the Houses of Grecia; and with such specdeand celevous have the lai-

led, as to make a briefe report in Accord tedious deferintions) thee verte quickly arrived on the coaft of Afia: where onely refreshing her fea-licke felfe (in the cittle Tripoly a port towne of that same countrey) the tooke thippe anew, & bauncing on the mounting billowes of the Mid-land Sea, thee lafely put a thours, at the territories of the huge Gyantelle Gola, the woefull wivow of the mighty gyat Gardigan. When transiting all alone in her armour, to her goulden hield on her arme, farther bp into the country, wherein the wearily journeyed to long untill such time, about the third appearance of Appollos radiancie, the was mounted by (though not without great toyle) the tree adopned vertice of a most steepe and rocky mountaine. Fra whence bespecting, shee beheld a mot goodly strong built Castle right at the foote thereof: whose high towers, almost equalling her cloude-menacing facion, gaue her lufficient cause to wonder, Gazing at whose artificiall greatnelle thee had furely for a great space remained, had not her earcs, conducted her eyes, to a place of farre greater wonderment. For in the Dicharde of the Caffermost Tower, thee elpped the most pittifullest spectacle, that ever eye looked on. Hoz, by the vitermost boughes Phianora and that ever eye looked on. Hoz, by the vitermost boughes river at Go. of a large spreading and highe Cedar tree, thec sawe a las caitle. leane fcraggenly, fleth-confumed creature, hanging by both his bandes, as fast as could be : which, a most hunger-Karued , rauenous, Aulture of Eagle continually with his harpe horned beake unmercifully pecked; whilest a- The terrible bout his owne necke and feathered winges, a thousand and incolleflender, long, and venemous Apides (a most pernitious rable tormée kinde of Serpents) uncessantly pierced his owne body of Olbiocles and pineons quite through and through, with their and Huguy. paine-procuring Kinges. Wher with her then beeing all empoyloned, did swell so mondrously, as it was almost impossible y his thin should vncracked containe any longer his puft op incrailes. Which putting him to moze then an infinitie of toaments, made his troubled foule to breath out such soprowfull lighing threekes without cen-

rather then my life, that the had not thus lodainly departed: that befoze thee had left vs 3 might haue done ber more honour then I have done: for which I am molt hear. tily forcie. But fince I cannot now pleafure her, I will earnestly pray for her speedy returne, that once againe per I bie, I may in part recompence her princely courte. fies. Trucly madame (quoth Anaxia) if thee have not receined that honour from you, as belitted the elfate of so high and worthy a Princelle, thee may thanke her owne felfe for it, that of lo long a feafon held luch a nice voint to discouer her selfe: and for my parte I doe reforce, that I flacked my courteffe to her; fince (as it Gould feeme) the scorned to make her felse knowne unto bs.

Anaxia.

But the good oulo Ducene Zaama, beeingofa moze milder nature then the Queene of Hungarie, witha liniling countenance began gently to excuse the young Prins celles departure: auerring, that thee rather thought the younge valozous Princelle wife,in concealing ber felfe in luch a place; coudering that that happenethin a day, that characeth not in seauen yeares; and perhapps thee hadde some secret intelligence of conspiring traycours: whose lascinious lustes chardowed under the smoth vaile of love, might call her chastity in question: mozeover what knewe thee, whether my Lozothe Emperour would royally entertaine her's confidering the came so unaccopanied of attendants, such and so many as befitted the traine of lo great a Princelle. And for ber sodaine absenting of her felfe in this fort from her longing, peraduenture it was, by reason thee seared, beeing discouered, to receive some checke of the Emperours highnesse for her such abearing. Therefore we are rather to bee blamed for finding out her driftes no sooner: and not thee for not dic cloaling her lette no speedilger.

Aáz.

Inthis fost excused the ould Queene Zaamathe lodaine barquech for departure of the English Princesse: who by this time, the coast of was farre inough departed on thipboard from the shoares of Grecia; and with such weedeand celevous have the sai-

led, as to make a briefe report in freed of tedious descriptions) thee verte quickly arrived on the coast of Afia: where onely refreshing her fea-licke felfe (in the cittle Tripoly a port towne of that fame countrey) the tooke thippe anew, & vauncing on the mounting billowes of the Wid-land Sea. thee lafely put a thoure, at the territories of the huge Gyantelle Gola, the woefull wivow of the mighty gyat Cardigan. When trauailing all alone in her armour, w her goulden thield on her arme, farther up into the country, wherein the wearily fourneyed to long untill furtime, a. bout the third appearance of Appollos radiancie, the was mounted by (though not without great toyle) the tree adorned vertice of a mod fleepe and rocky mountaine. Fro whence despecting, thee beheld a most goodly strong built Castle right at the foote thereof: whose high towers, almost equalling her cloude-menacing station, gave her fufficient cause to wonder. Sazing at whose artificiall greatnelle thee had furely for a great space remained, had not her earcs, conducted her eyes, to a place of farre greater wonderment. For in the Decharde of the Caffermost Cower, fire elpped the most pittifullett spectacle, that euer eye looked on. Hoz, by the vitermost boughes Phianora activeth at Go. of a large spreading and highe Cedar tree, thec sawe a las castle. leans fcraggenly, fleth-confumed creature, hanging by both his bandes, as fast as could be: which, a most hunger-Karued , rauenous, Aulture oz Cagle continually with his Garpe horned beake unmercifully pecked; whilest a- The terrible bout his owne necke and feathered winges, a thousand and intolle-Aender, long, and venemous Apides (a most pernitious rable tormée kinde of Gerpents) uncessantly pierced his owne body of Olbiocles and pineons quite through and through, with their paine-procuring Kinges. Wher with her then beeing all empoyloned, did fwell to montroufly, as it was almost impossible y his thin should uncracked containe any longer his puft up incrailes. Which putting him to moze then an infinitie of tozments, made his troubled foule to breath out such forrowfull lighing threekes without cea-

Ling

ting, as the neighbouring ecchoing the dolefull sounde of his fav canzons (as shaken by the violent motion of some sodains earthquake) instantly trembled at the shill ness.

Certes if the magnanimous English mayde was amased bereat, it was no meruaile; fince had that biggeboand ramer of plurving tyzants, Hercules himfelfe, heard fuch an hideous and fearefull pelling, his very eares woulde have ringled thereat, and his heart have little mile of fayling him. Wherefore, with a long lilence, Phianora ladly lighed at so forrowfull a spectacle: which brought her wits almost to an end, and her white alablatter booie to a sodaine shivering: such stronge possession had faint feare taken in her heart, butill (remembzing her selfe that what thee eys ther fair or heard that but a falle illusion rapled by b strange enchantments of the wicked gonernour of the Calile, whosoener) the resolued putting ber confidence in her almightp Phianora re- redeemer lesus Christ; and next unto him in the rare vertue folueth to re- of her golden thield (under whole thadow the was lafe fro all deeme him. hellish sozceries) to vissolue so harve, voubtfull and dangerous an aduenture. And therefore (feing there was no fafer may unto the Cattle) wee submitted her soule to the mercie of her fautour; and then casting her thield at her back, with her handes thee let her felfe downe by little and little, by the Reepie lide of that mighty mountain: where, by that time, the brightsome rages of Phactons faire father reflected so swels tringly; as the wearied Princesse, all to scorched with such hoatenelle, beganne to wate faint for lacke of water to cole her mesand, which was all to wrinkled withe great third fun hav cauted. And knowing not wel how to provide for the remedying of her want, the determined to put all to the regard of the highest: and then passing, by little & little, to the one side of the rocke; thee espied, where out from betweene a quarrey of red marble, there sweetely issued a most swift runningrideret; which intruding in here & there betwirt the hollownede of the hill, made many pretty femicircles in his

fneeny descent buto the valleges buderbounding it. To this brooke the thirtie Princelle no fooner approached, but that in her feely beimet thee dranke whole carroules to her following fortunes: and being wel refreshed, with this (as thirst faunht her to thinke) Mectarean liquoz, the relaced on her helme againc; and all alongs the side of the little brooke. The foftly flip downe fafely; untill comming muthin a fathom and a halfe to the grounde, the was forced, by the right down seevenesse thereof, to disturnish herselfe of her shield a other groublesome raiments; and then leaving downeinto the bal-Lev. by reason of her former wearinesse the lighted so heavily on her feete, as all her bodie threwolf thaken with the fall. caused that berlate cured wounds fel fresh on bleeding: which for to flint, with greate tople and paine the fought forth certainegreat and broad leaves of a fort of fraunge frubbes Phianoras which there grewe: which platter wife applying to her foares, woundes fall within lefte then a quarter of an hower the founde her lefte in a fresh on bleed in hiffer of the to wassers on in her interpolation and the ding. indifferet fate to proceede on in herintended journey, which inithout delay the specify ended; and comming to the nate of the inchaunted garden, which was all of feele, he might verceive thereon written in vermilion letters:

Within this garden, in an Eagles shape,
The Sonne of Claranax inchaunted bides;
From out the which he neuer shall escape;
Tilleighteene winters from his feathered sides,
Empoysoned Serpents with their forked stinge
(To glut their greedy mawes) the bloud shall bring.
Northen shall cease his more than cruell paine.
For when those yeares are spent of all his trouble,
Vnlesse th'Inchauntresse be by virgine slaine,
His former sufficed torments shall redouble.
Therefore o thou that shalt this writing reade,
Pray for the aduent of some belpe with speede,

Written with the teares my wide wounds wept, HUGVY.

The worthy English Princelle at the peruling of these verfes was divertly perplered : for one may the for rowed for the milerable milfozenne of Olbiocles (y worthy fonne of a more then thrice worthy father) who was so wickedly bereaued of his manlike proposition: another while, the recopced that the had at length found out the chiefed lubiect of her enquell & occasion of many loyall Greciansforrow: whom, feing that Dod had to happily fent her, the follownely anowed either to redeeme from luch milchiefe, og to fpend the bett bloode of her body, in her thoughts affecting: therewithal, comending her felfe to God; the fiercely bounced at the gates to the hiltes of ber Courcelar, fo as all the caffle rang therwich : and then leaning herfelfe upon her fwozde, the find expecting some fo. vaine antwere: but all in vaine. Noz as the cruellett mallines treachery of vice before they barke : so whilest the wicked witch Gola & Bolas sonnes. her two sonnes Norin & Nigramonde delayed their answere, they bulled themselves in furbjushing of their armes : wherewith accountred, they prefently departed out at a backe po-Kerne; with incent that whilest their mischieuous niother Gola hould open the doze and entice the knight of the gol-Den thielde into the garden, they would encompate ber about; & then make her fure inough for euer going out againe. Withich indeede they had done, had not the worthy princelle, by channe lifting up her eyes, elyped the dust which was aboundatly railed by the beating hooves of Norins Lion boyle: who poatting forward fatter the his brother Nigramend, taus fed that betwirt him and Phianora, began a fodaine combat; which speedily was ended by the valourous Princeste; who ac one blowe scuering the left legge of the young Gyant from lorin ouer. bis brawny thigh, made him to tumble off fro his huge beatt. ome and bre wounded Mhole varulinelle was fo exceeding; as almost halfe madit galloped backe againe, dragging the aide destitute bodie of the lini-lopt Norin, by the right foote hanging fast in the firrope, rounde about the Castle Walles: bntill Nigramond perseining it; for anger of his brothers milchaunce, with his broad fauchion (which sometime was his father the Grand Cardigans) be fmote off the Lions head, faying in this maner; By the side of Mahomer, will A be reuenged on my over-

Daring

maring enemy: and thererewith putting fpurres to bis boile, he neuer cealed galloping till hee had light of his undaunted enemp. Whom approaching to his broade fword in his armes fift; By Mahomer, foolish harvy knight (quoth he, w a hoarse voice) inan il hower half thou aductured hither, to harme by. for with my flicing (worde, within a moment I thail to heaw thee, as thou half never hereafter fand in neede of any Chp. rmaeon: when lifting by his beaute weapon, hee frake a mighty blowe at the valiant princelle. Withich lighting upon Encourer beher well tempered hield, made the agre to reeccho the nogle tweene Nigrathereof: which sounded as a woold of waters in their fierce Phianora, cobats against some cocaue rock. To which his furious plate ers, Phianora with her cutting Curtelar lent fuch afogceable Amen, on the spatious target of the Gyant; as cleauing it in ewopieces, the parco away therewith halfe his hand. Cothich foincented him, as with fuch a dinelth herceneffe hee let his fauchion descende byon the thield of the worthy virgin, as icbeing battred to her helmet, the was forced for her fafety to Canner backward From which, with much adoc recovering, the finit at Nigramound lo terrible a blow, as the time edge of her Curtelar paring away a piece of his beauer, in descent, alighted with fuch wonderfull force upon the curled head of Lion-harfe the Lion-hogle, as parting it both from necke & Moulders, & flaine by Phivaly beau fodainely fanke bowne to the ground, and in the anora. fall, overwaighing his matter, niv exceeding pleature to the worthy princelle. The presently unlacing Nigramounds helmet, and letting her point of her sworde against his throace: Nigramound thee threatned him with present death, unlesse he would be- vanquished. come a true Christian: and leaving all his cruell and heathe. nish complots (which would lead his soule to hell) would prefently veliuer the valiant Prince of Grecia from his extresmelitozments. Whervntohez, foz feare of veath lubtecting himlette, promiled that both hee would become a Christian, and wheatnedly believe in the right Redremer: & also, as far as in him kap, cause his outo mother the Gyantelle Gola, to bo the like; and speedily fet at liberty, the two enchaunted Champions Olbiocles and Hugui. On this condition (quoth the Princelle) A release the and therewithall railing

him by from boder the Lions belly, the went with him fo-

wards the gace, whereout he idued. Ray (faive thee) ponder

is a nate of iron, that is farre nigher then that you leade mee

onto. True faide the Grant, but therein I would not wife

vou to enter, for it is so inchaunted, as whosoever goeth in

thereat, thall never enter out againe. I palle not for that,

169

mitted to her fauour) as within Mort time the brought them onfoote againe so well, as they could now walke into the fieldes, or into the gardens, for an hower, or two howers, if they so pleased. Wihich brought great toy to the worthy and vertuous Princeffe : whole minde greatly yearning , to know the whole occasion of their inchaunting, received this fatilfping answere from Obiocles.

Olbiocles tale of his transmutation.

Excellent princelle (quoth he) vnder chand you, y by birth LI am a Prince, and borne to great patrimony, as the only w sonne of the mighty Emperont Claranax of Constantinople; ,, in times pall , reverenced for his vertues, and famourized for ., his fortunes; butill such time as that fickle deitle by whom ,, hee grewe most happie, made him most intelicious; by per- 3. mitting a most monstrous and besoimed Gyant, at una= ,, wares to reave him of his iope, by robbing from him the most .. thaft, constant, and amiable Princesse Almidiana, the, unhappie wife of me, most vinfozeunate hulbano: after whom ... hauing in vaine long tranailed in enqueff, I milfozeuned ale » ter many other mischaunces, by fozcible fury of a most ter- > Olbiocles. rible tempet (wherein the lightning with the thunder e. ., & Hugui qually contended which Gould excell the other either in " lightnesse og in lowdnesse) to be cast ashoare vpon these ter- » theshores ritorics; where together with Hugui, this my faithfull copa- » of Gola, nion leeking for some kinde cofort at this Calle, we were " fodatnely affailed and vanquished by the divelish somes of ... that deade and damned Gyanteste: who, with their furies " opprellingour feeble forces, tooke be pailoners, & (first most » pittifully scourging by with whips of twisted wice) could by " Taken prihow the cause of their malicious cruelcie was, for bycause, foners by that in fingle combat they knews mee by my thield (which ,, her fonness insecowas a most worthy Pagan princes, called the knight .. of the Seas) to have traiteroully flaine their vearest hille ... band and father, b terroz of the worlde, Gran Cardiganiand af. 39 termarves (not latisfied with our former undeserued pu-,0 nichment) they firongly enchaunced by into this garden. »

inchaunted gate.

Nigramond

MGola is bc. headed. The inchautment dissol. ued.

kneur former Shapes:

(replyed Phianora) for if it were ten times more perilous; pet would I enter into it, and affuredly thinks by the grace of Acfus Chailt, lafely enough to proceede out againe; or if I doe not, vet I know the work, and fo long it makes no matter. The young Gyant, though (by reason of his passed plas mise) it somewhat grieved him to see the knight of the gouls den Wielde Comad minded as to hazard his life to fuch mani. fest destruction; vet, hee not greatly sorrowed at the same. because that thereby hee hoped of a tust revenge to bee wreaked upon him by the Arength of the inchauntment. And therfore conducting him to that poterne gate, hee caufes his mo-Phianora fafe ther Gola to open the same. Whereat, when thee law the My entereththe noble Princelleto enter, thee twelled for very ancer . and stepping to a Pollare (which underpropped a piece of the wall) calling her some Nigramond, vale, bastardly, cowards ly minded flaue, thee prefently patht out his braines; then laine by Gola taking her flight towardes her lodging, thee supposed by her fwist running to saue her wretched life. Which her intent thee no Cooner put in execution, but Phianora (remembring Olbiocles deliuerance consisted in Golas destruction) spedifp purfued after her; wouertaking her, the prefently smote of her wicked heave from her withered thoulders. At which wound her life finishing; with a sodaine chunderclappe (which made the whole valley to tremble) thee allotted a finall end to the whole inchauntments: which being thus happily dissolved, restored Olbiocles to his former features, and Huggui to Olbiocles and some better ease: both whom, Phianora returning from the place where thee flewe the Gyantelle, founde, by reason of their long-latted tozments, so weake and feeble; as neither of them being able to fand, thee carried them into the Caffle: where, laying them in their warme beds, thee caused them so be so carefully tended by the servants (who were submitted

Mibere .a

170

chaunted. Olbiocles by ceanders for hast to follow Malag da he hadleft behind him, tain) being mistaken to be the knight of the Sea.

They are in. Mihere, in what Arange Chapemp felfe was metamoze phofed, and reason-reaved, and with intollerable torreason of O. ments both I and my buhappie companion were tole tured, is altogether unpossible to be by me expressed: consishield (which dering that what source my trembling tongue house tell there of, my inwarde thoughts would continually recall the cause with two two much lenitie, it would be monstrate my bue freakeable perplexities. Dnely thus much I may anouth. at the moun- that never vet vooze christian suffred halfe so many misthiefes bader the handes of fuch misbelieving innoels, as we have done, for wearing the mistaken shield of that most machanimous Pagan, the knight of the Sea.

Most true (quoth Phianora) and with him that oweth this thield. I fought two combats (though to my daunger. as A deferued) & onely for my take flewe hee that montrous Grant Cardigan which I but emily requited. Wut letting it name with my reventance; fince wee have all hitherto en-Dauncered our lines and fafeties, for lo gracious a Ladie, as esthefaire Princelle Almidiana; pou (mp Lozd Olbiocles) playing the part of a loyall hulband, and we of noff louing friendes, let be neuer breake league, but bnto our liues ends continuing resolute (our wounds being whole, & our selves Phianora re- healthy) fill foutly perfit in our budertaken enqueff; and eyther to finde and free the beautious Princelles of Hungaof Almidiana ry and Fraunce, from a cruell and unknowne oppressour:02 failing of our purpoles, leade our lines like hanished vilcrims in eucrlafting exile- Infinitie of thanks did Olbiocles render the knight of the goulden thield for that fauoure and relating but oher the whole historie of his foretould fortunes by the good ould hermit Kalandar, hee perswaded her

that now the time was fully according of his approaching

happinelle, and earneally excited the Maincelle to take thin-

ning: which the next day the Bio: and with Olbiocles a Hu-

guy in her company the pleasantly sailed towards the rocky

Aland: where, of their arrivall and proceedings against Or-

colomorganical, some following chapter that speedily treate

solueth still on the fearch

They em barque for the Rocky Iland.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII. The great and cruell combat, Olbiocles and the Knight of the Olive branch had, with Ortolomorgantell the gyant of the Rocky Hand; their distresse by their diuelish aduersarie, and vnexpected helpe of the Knight of the Sea; by whose ayde they flew the Gvant, and released the distressed princeffes, Almidiana and Eristama.

D soone as that diverify and dreadfull Gyant Ortolomorgantell, had conflicted (as before ye have heard) the prouve arch pirate Tolurnio (the middle brother of Marcimodez, whom the valourous Oceander coque Ortolomor. red in defence of the good Queene o 1Car-gantelllan-

thage and was fafely surged at he hauss mouth of y Rocky Hand. . Hand (so called by reason of the muincible Arength thereof, enlituated amidit a multitude of flonie promontories) he presently landed all his prisoners of Grecia. Whome he caufed to be numbred unto him. And finding them to amount to fifteene, he laughed exceedingly at his good lucke: & rendering thankes but his great god Mettath Agorah for his happy fortune, her vowed by his obedience unto his facred A detestable beitie, cultomarily as he had begun, to for ever to continue a and wicked pearely facrifice of chaillia Ladies bloud, buto his goohead. custome. And theu rising by frothebare ground, where he knieled to make his oxilosifor an earnest penie of his promiles performace, he presently w his battleare smote off one of Ladies Hebitha sa. peads, named Hebitha: which burning on a pan of Eppzelle crificed to coales (comirt w Cinamon & viners other sweete unelling gorah by Orthrubs of Africa) to aspes, he mingled the hoat cinders with y colomorgan. new thed bloud: there's bepainting his heart a have, he fra. tell. tickly vaunced towards his Idoll chie God, which stoode right befoze the gates of his caule Lapidine: where babbling The canle out, with a loud voice, certaine blasphemous words, hee all to benoynted the image (which in the like nelle of a. Grant was made of hard marble over tower to blody fingers: & then returning buto the forrowfull Ladies, hee caused them to be carried to prison, in a most darke valle, and Kins king bungeon; where they were dayly fed onely with bread E

water,

Therwo princelles Almidi. ana and Eri-Itama prefen-

A wofull chaunge,

What locuer miferies and milfortunes happen vnto V., they hap. pennot vndelerued for our finnes continually merit mishments: Though, Non quoties

beccant hori_

nes sua fulmi-

fo oft as we

offend him.

Almidianas praiss.

Sweete Saujour of the world (whose pretious bloude. Was shed on Crosse for all beleeners good) Downe from thy heavenly throne, with gratious eye,

Ladics, he ercepted the two beautious Princelles, Almidiana and Britima; for pretious prefentes, to bestome boon his wife the Grantelle Duronda, Wihe the lwine that knein red to Duron. not how to ble the pretions Hematite, molt villanoully abufed thefe two more the angelical creatures; by making them flaues to mople and tople, and putting them to all kinge of sontinuall beauty deudgery infomuch as their iuozy browes becanne to banifi brantp, their pretty ruddy cheekes to bee chaunged to vale roughnes, a their lilly white hands whose flender fracers were like the rootes of the Daphneschangen Bave, while cunning wavering on the well Grained Lute firings, had fomany times herecofore caused amazement to b bearts of phappy bearers) now changed to a Cwart blacknes, & began to be harve, greate & rugged: infomuch, as being thus in a manner) metamozpholed fromithemselues, they frand raxing with wonder byon themselves miliaking the felues, not to be themfelues: foffraungely they were eftranmed from chemselues. All which not with fanding, they bare so patiently as alwaies incessantly calling on the holy name of Thein, they accounted thefe nuferies worthily to be chairced buto them; such multitudes of sinnes, with wofull hearts they confessed themselves, vaily to have committed; and in lex reameft pu all matters neuer moze to have miloone, then in cleanfing of the accurred Ivall from the flumie filth of the Chailian bloud effered facrifice : whereunto they neuer at as notime repaired; but on their bared knees, with fobs & fiches they would earneftly alke forginenche at the hands of the mittit lupiter) Almighty, for their enforced wicken boing : as in a pretty God frikenot verse which the Pincesse Almidiana wrote on the walles of bongcon, wherein the Grecian Ladies lay enfettred, is manifeffip declared.

water; butill fuch time as either they dyed, or by one & one

were be ba curled Grant yearely offered by in facrifice onto

his vinclich Nooll. Only amongst all the rest, and out from

all the rest, of that weetched company of worthy Chaistian

Behould (Olambe of God) my innocencie, Which is enforced here by tyranny, Against my will (O Lord) for to digresse, From thy commaundements, to wickednesse: Therefore, O sautour, more then mercifull, Seeke not according voto my misdeedes, Forto wreake vengeance on my foule at full! But with a countriance that kinde comfort breedes, Looke courteously vpon my blacke offences, When hell against my soule his suite commences.

M this great miserie did these two beawtious and virtu-Lous Prince fes (whilome the gliffering Comets of Europ) lead their lines under the cruell thealdome of Ortolomorgantell and Duranda: which with great extreamitie haufing Along & min now lasted 23. yeares; by the promidence of the most merci- serable thirdfull lehouah, vanweth now at length to a full conclusion. For by this time are those three worthy gallants, arported Olbiocles. and landed at the hauen of the rocky gland of odious Orto. Phianora and lomorgantell; and prosperously proceeding onwardes to the Huguy land Castle, have both read Phianoras Catalagy to the highest at the Rocky commaunder, and revenged their angers that they beare to lland. blasphemers of the faith and gospell of Christ Iesus, sufficiently on the bloud-sprinkled Jool of Mertath Agorah: whom The Idoll of with their swordes having all defaced, cast downe to Mortach A. grounde, subuerted and beterly raced; they all fell profitate gorah defa. to the earth, and with one accord they cryed out;

Dalmighty God of our fozefathers, ans holy faufour of Their deuour the world Christ Ichis, behold we beseech thee, with the eies prajer for a ofpittie and compassion, vo the pooze penitent and distressed prosperous creatures, the worke of thy boly handes, according to thine proceeding. owne image; & as our wretches lives lengtheor telle to thy liking, so with a teder and fatherly care have regard over us, thy poore chiloren: who not for our owne glorie, but for the aduauncing of the holy name of thy conne our faujour lefus Christ, have endangered our fascties to the handes of our faithless and merciless enemies: incowhose bloud-thirsty throates (unlesse adjuded by thy heavenly potency) wie are

like to enfuse our dearest lives. Having enved their praiers.

A conflict with the Gyanis feruants.

they remounted on their feete againe, and buckling on their helmets, they can cheerefully approach the Castle: but in p mates, before they could enter, they founde such shrewde relistance by the Opants servants, as maugre their heades they were for a great while behard of their entrace. Which Arake fuch an anger into the couragious hearts of the wozthe Princes Olbiocles and Phianora, as like the Ramme, recopling to give pfiercer butte, with their truffie curtleares in their armed filtes, they gave to fresh and furious an onlet upon p unarmed flaues; as, or ever they refted, they fent some armelelle, others leggelelle, a moe headlelle, but all lifelelle. to take by their cold longings under the black mantle of euerlafting night. ZUhich drendfull bestructio of her fernats. whethe monitrous giantelle Duronda law, out of her chaber window, to a loud thud sing voice the cried but her hulbad faying: how log, how log, ah thou mighty corrector of over-Daring chaiftians, wilt thou luffer thy felfe to bee abaled by their feeble forces': Ap Ortolomorgantell, by I fay, & with thy mighty arm, like p bluftering blaftz of Boreas, overturn p flight glozie of the fe fimple thrubs: whose cozages I fee already to faile, a whose hearts to tremble for feare of thy inplacable weath; while limits their lines are already entred. With these words, the brought to him a mighty a mase le Bace: which being armed, both for offence & befence, w long nailes of iteele, seemed altogether death working, to whomsoener the furie thereof alighted: & then buckling on his iron armes, which were almost zinches thicke, the thrust him out at the dozes by head a shouldere: who no somer esvi-

lomorgatell.

ed his enemies, but w a mighty frown of fume, like a smoak, illning out at his widenostrells, he fet himselfe in this sozt to

checke their over-daring:

Ortolomor-3. knights.

By my foule (audacious knights) pour foolist attempgazell to the tings willesd you to destruction. That, were your wits not pour owner or are you mad's that having flaineing fernants, you dare not onely flay heere in my caltle-yard, but also menace my mightinesse with threatning spewes, the sooner to incite me to the combat. Tatell then, ance you wil need proue

couracious and hardie, hardly come on and, being you have thus farre proudked me, proceede on in your enterprise; that by my irrelitable furie, you may quicklie feele the force of my mightie arme, which thall affuredly path your bones in preces : if my holie God Mettath Agorah fight not against

Pour dumb, dead Avoll (quoth Huguy) can nepther finbe with you, not against you now: for not an hower fince, in fpight of his holy deitie, he was layd in the duft, fro whence he is like neuer to be recoursed. When the apant had heard thole words, hee was fo exceedingly enraged, as his teeth gnathed together, and his eyesfor anger fparkled with fire: & lifting by his mightie Pace (which was as binge about, at the knottie end, as a mans middle) w both his hands, he fent fuch a venilish buffet at Huguy, as battering his head thele Huguy is met downe flat unto his foulders, hee made him wout any flaine. farther ceremonies, to peeld by his fodaine-fent foule into the hands of his holy faulour. And then connecting his furie to the other 2. Unights (10ho were loth to abide the waight of his unwieldy weapon) he coursed the round about the Ca-Ale court; they, like hares before the houndes, not varing to turne againe; butill such time as Ortolomorgantell exceebingly wearied with his traverling, leaved opon his clubbe to rest his wearie limbes, & to wipe of the sweltring sweate from his swollen face (which, ouerdzopping his epe-livos, made him in a manner blinded wa miffie vapoz) the wor- Ortolomorthy English Princelle lethim an indifferent iction byothe gantell wouleftlegge: which thoughit did no great harme, petit did him ded by Phiabut little good. Foz, etring into his bootes of maile, it fliced away, at least an handfull of the calfe of his legge: which not finally grieves the buge monster; so as betaking him againe unto his clubbe, hee pursued Phianora so hoate. ly, as driving her into a narrowe corner betweene two conjouning pillers, he put her to her trumpes. And even there had thee acced an untimely tragedie, had it not been foz gappzoued goornelle of her golden thield: th which, as buder a canopie, oucrequering her helinet, thee pretily preserved her selfe from wounding; though her crest of her ceicfullexi-

head-gent.

headuecce was almost battered to her skull, with b maigh-

tie blowes that forceably descended from her enemie. But

on the other fide. Why doth not that worthy admired Prince

of Grecia, by his invelitable valour, give happy help unto b

Princelles imminent banger. Alas, what thould be voer

rather then his life he would redeeme her: but good Knight

his way is hindered by a number of the Giaunteffes Clanes:

which bauing been by this time fufficiently armed, had en-

east the worthy Grecia, with great impatiencie, to the earth: and letting his foote byon him, hee there kept him botyme:

untill having dragged the body of the English princesse,

of all Christian foules, he menaced the heaves in his haugh-

tinelle, a lifting up his wicked weapon with bery his hands

whom hee best loued, the fairest of all faires, faire Phiano-

(Repping betweene the Grant and the Knightes) in the ve-

elining of the dreadfull blowe, her encountered the Grants

armes

Olbiocles affaultedand diffressed by the grants fernants.

compased him about and all at once with their sharp weapos laying incellatly at him, haue, though not wouded him. pet wearied him; fo as his armes beeing wearie of Ariking. and his feete of Canding, be (though with much a doe) with: drewe himselfe buto the Come Ceus of the Amane of Mettath Agorah. On the upper Caire wherof, resting his overlaboured limbes, with only his inchaunted thield (at his most ease he could) he resisted his remorteless assistants: who in a moment had undoubtedly oppressed him (whose fæble hands, now began to becline with the waight of his inchass. ted shield had not that renowned and admirably valozous Knight of the Sea. Oceander, in his enchaunced boate, the Oceader ar- onely legacie ythe wife Arrimagus left hun, happily arrived at the instant of Olbiocles feeble fainting. Taho, leeing such a multitude of scruile cullids, to overvresse so over-weakened a knight (who now was ready to yield by his life buto p Lozo, and his body buto their butcherie) grewe immediate.

ly to enraged, as untheathing his good twoed Scindifer out

thed it in the hopling bowels of an bamercifull flave, y flod

nert him: and then turning himfelfe at one lide, he lent fuch

a blowe to one Linguaro (who with terrible wordes threat-

ned death a destructio to Olbiocles) as siveing off both tongue

and chaps (before he had halfe ended his babbling) he gave a

full period to his oration. At which buffer the worthy fonne

of Grecian Claranax received such erceeding comfort, and in

a nannerrelieued from his languoz) taking up his charmed

thield, hee cryed to Oceander; Weere, D worthy knight

orth: Sea, receive agains the waighty weapons which onthese At of thee to wield which notwith Kanding, untill A

Recrescueth of the curiously gold wrought scabberde, he sodainely thea-Olbiocles.

riueth.

Slaveth Lin. guaro,

to endure v beaute blowes of my hatefull enemies he smote foffercely byon his encroaching affautters; as full quickly he made the to feele v refreched furis of his vigorous armes. A he worthy unight of the Sea, on the other live. so valid atly behaved himselfe against those that opposed themselves against him; as having with his keene convelence cut afunder the thread of thirteene of their lines, he made the rest Thirteene (which were in nuber, balle as many moe) to becake plafe. gard of their lives, to the lwiftnesse of their heeles: whome Oceander with an honourable anger, to specoily pursued, as. or ever they could act into the Callie, he made some of them horter by their heads. In the meane while, so great was the care of Olbiocles, for the Unight of the goulden Mielos fafety/whome before befaw in such extreamitie of vauncer) as he presently pased towards the Gerne Giant Ortolomore gantell: whom, having lapt afive his mightie mace, he efvied with might and maine to be pulling the swowned Phianora out of her coaner. Wher with he was to agricued, as no-thing respecting the greatness of the daunger, hee ran and closeth with elosed within him, thinking by waaftling to haue withfrood Ortolomorbis enterprise. But alas, his armes and legges are so weake gantell. and wearie, as bee was not able to grapple and keepe his ground, at one time. Which Ortolomorgatell perceining he croffe ouer his break, hee tooke up his heavie chili, and breathing out most beastly blasphennes against the sourcer abone his temples, hee now menaced exernall night coche trembling Princes. But Oceander griening to behould her ra, forrowfully ouer-canopped with fuch imminent crueltie

Care to the terrest and the terrest and the

Ortolomor-

gantelland

flaine by O.

Daronda

centider.

armes, to foudly; as paring the both togither at the ethow, he lest the divellifty at armelelle to profecute his intended exscutio Taherat, Olbiocles (though by his late perill greatly perplexe3) laughed a good : but Orrolomorgatell (quite dasht put of countenance with his late arme curtalling cut) fenving out at his huge throate horrible roaringes, ran up and Dawne the callle to finde tome cale, for his curelelle difeale. Allijoin the worthily euraged knight of the fea, fo fast follow wed, as overtaking him at the chamber doze (where the wicker Gyantelle, his wife Duronda, wofully bewaited him) to his warp pointed (word, he bored both him & her cleanetho, rough the entrailes: where with falling on the floores they impenitently yielded by their finne-bespotted soules into the blacke hands of Belzebub, their adopted Grandfather.

GHAP. XIX. TOf the dangerous combate of the Knight of the Sea, against the barbarous Pyrate Tolurnio; his perill and conditionall yielding to the fleetes of Tunis & Tangur as Champion of the Alcharon against the christian Emperour of Constantinople; and of the originall of the hatred of Tomarin to Clas rivax, for the death of Tumanto.

D whole wicked endes, the two Brinces Olbiocles and Phianora (being recovered and raised from the cold pavement) no sooner arrived, but that Olbie ocles offering him his hield, and the word thy Phianora proffering him her eternall friendshippe; with delire of pardon, for

(noble

her former offendine contentions, they in this fort heartily tendered him most humble thanks, for lafe veituering of the from lo perilous and vangerfull a labyrinth of lolle; wherein, their lines had been to inthared, as only by his incompasable nower they were to be delinered.

Blozious in thy conquedes, and gracious in thy mercies, (most il sufrious linight of Carthage) alas poze selie creatures as we are, how that we be able, ever to require thy mamisold veseruings's which are so infinite, as our tongues are buableto tellimuch lells, our thankes for to regratifie. Pet

(noble knight) fuch as we can at this time tender, take thou: that in some part we may satisfie our owne soules, saluting thre w these poore presents. Which if thou halt please to accent, we that ever think our felves in honour oblined, to your virtues: which have not onely freede vs, but (also as we hope) released 2. molt mighty, ver miserable Princesses, fro whole multitudes of mischiefes wherein they were enwrapped. Oceander (whole heart pearned after foe got honour) refused this friendly humility of lo valozous knights: whom railing from p ground, he mod louingly embraced, & delivering by unto the the tuition of Calle Lapivine, as also the full gouernmet of the whole Rocky Hand of Ortolomorgatell (ca- Oceander maunding them to doe his butie to the diffressed Lavics, for whom they conflicted) with his enchanted thield on his arm, he presently tooke his seaue of the two knights (who sorromed exceedingly at his to treedy departure : but especis ally Phianora, in whose thoughts, loueliad already placed his imperial throane) & descended to the water live: where not finding his inchaunted boate, be greatly meruailed. But hoping pal was done to the best, he pacified himselfe; & walking by and bowne the Moare, he at last espico, where his boate lay at lurge, under the hollownelle of a Rocke: which greatly reloyced him. But leing it ready to put frache those, he made the moze hafte to it, and with much adde geteing on Hee purteth bourd, he launched out fwiftly into the Egyptia fea. Tuberin he had failed verie finifely for the space of 3.02 4. Dayes, wout meeting wany aductiver; untill about midnight the Mone being in the meridian of her course, heperceived right before him, 3. call thips furnithed very fitly with all appures nances; and on the hatches only one mighty bigbinet Was riner: who calling but ohim, comanded him to riele unto the kiercie of p mighty & most magnanimous Tolumio, least his head finarted for his heartes haughtinesse. Tatheranco, the unight of the Sea feemed to give little heede; butill the Wariner vered at his unregarding, with a long grapple pulled the boate buto the five of the thin; and their drawing out a mighty courtleare, her vainelye spent the fleete of his spirits to Oceanders spoyle. Tatho, sogrowing to meete Tolurnio,

The Knight of the Sca.

Blaughter o

Tolu:nios

Souldiers.

confusion.

120 with to burnecte and mighteleffe an opponent, made no inoze adoc but only with his gautlet-armed fift, he imore p branmart to dinging a whirret onder ptemples, as friking him Narlie dead univer the hatches, he gave his drowle fellowes a foule fore lignall of their following veltructios. Wher upo they were to enraged, as (without any tarrying to arme the felues) onely in their thirts, or hole and dublets, they fiercely mounted by on the hatches, but feing, but one only knight to oppose himselfe against so many of them, they presently bealf out into a louve laughter, thinking with their verie lookes to have quickly made him submissively to repent him of his too too audactous adventuring. But alas, poore foules, therein they were deceived: for he no fooner co fried their retchleste issuing, but with his good swood Scin. e difor, he so dreadfully behave blimselfe amongst the, as have uing tiricken to the ground (never to rife againe) Arceene of them, he made some to hive their heades under the hatthes, and others, for lafegard of their lines, desperatly to cat themselves into the sea: whose open mouths made sach picifull exclamatios, as ploidiers of pother thippes awakened witheir wailings, approached speedily to aid their want. Of thefe, there were in nüber at the least thirtie well approues & flur die Pagans: who with hoarce voices crying on & name of their earthly Gov, and Ring Tolurnio, prefently closed with the thippe wherein Oceander remained victour; and all at once encompassing him about, with their naked

swordes, they for a great while firstely affailed the wor-

thyest solver of all chinalrie. Tho, seing that to stande

ible, was unprofitable to a man in his peritt, placing

his backe against the shippemaste, with his swozde and

thicld he made such defending offensue resistaunce, as when

they most looked for victorie, they Mill felt the grea-

rest extreamilie of his virtue: so as, therewith amazed &

atterrified, they by their great woundes, learned more

wifely, and less wisfully, to keepe alcose off from the

fway of his comounding fwozd; which likasthe firesbrand

of some hellich furie, flourished south nothing, but sourowe &

Tolurnio

Tolurnio himfelfe, in the meane featon having endoffed on Tolurnio arhis armoure, with greate griefe percetuing how daunge- meth himselfe roully the woolde went with his loulviers (foz, of thirty, wers fearcely three and twenty left alive, and univounded) arein inco a greaterage with them: and bioding them, like cowardly dastards as they were, to retire themselves backe unfotheir cabbinets, with a shill voice hee thundered out thesethieatning menaces against undaunted and inferris fiable Oceander: Poore Pilgrime, by the dinine iffue of almightie Ops, for thy audacious adusturing to our disturs bance, thou shalt demerit thy owne destruction: which shall be so duely executed on thee in my anger and unplacable fury, as thou halt never neede to boak of thy excelline winnings; buleffe by a moze then a veitie-defended wonder, theu thalt admirably escape the handes of moze then most mighty Tolurno; who Jain: and whole very frounes the mightieff Monarches of the worlde have trembled at. Foz with my Battlear I shall, like Hercules, batterthy braines in pieces about thy thoulders: and with that word, he lifted by his beaute hatchet about his head & with all his force he finot fostrong a blow on the inchaunted shield of hknight of ander, the sea; as although it could not enter, yet hee was greatly endaungered with feare of falling into the leas. For with fuch fury the blowe descended, as hee was faine to faue himselfe both on hands and knees, from toppling over the hatches. But by his nimbleneffe foone reconcring his fecte, he aduaunced himfelfe fo fiercely against the Pirate, & with his Scindifer, he stræke to strongly on phelmetof Tolurnio; as having battered the createto his feut, he made him to admire at his unresistable valour. Meuerthelesse, Oceander gaue not so Rout obicctions, but he received as Arog replies: for Foluraio rendered him to rough requitals on the inchauted azury helmet, as hee made him many times to flagger Greele (in a manner affonished) so relittlelle almost was the Pirats fury. Wherewith the worthy Grandsonne of thrice worthy Claranax, grewe fo impatient; as, casting his thicky at his backe, he Arake to found a buffet, with his twozos in beth his handes, at Tolurnio, y hee parted his thickee in two Au3 vicces

Tolumio overcomeby Oceander,

A naute of Batbarians.

Tomarin of Tuois. Tangut of Tangur.

The cause of the Barbarias expedition into Christe. dorne.

Of this thou must read in the history of Claranax præ codens,

vieces, and in the descent of the blowe battering his comes (which was of oure ficele) close onto his neck boane, be left finall bent butothe Pagons breathing; who havehere usefencly pictoed up his life, had they not beene parced by the fodaine approach of a mighty navie of Barbarians : who in a moment boarding them, commadded their submission buto the most mighty kinges of Tunis and Tangurap-dreaded Tomarin, and undaunted Tangur. Thereat, the two comba: tants were lo antazed, as they knewe not inhat to lay; butill Oceander (whose magnanimous courage, no accident coult controule) with a fout voice answered; that unlesse right commaunted him, though reason bad him; yet hee woulde not vielo himielfe unto his enemies, whole Auflice or Anin-Aice bee neuer as vet lame bailanced. Fog, Multa pericla petit, noto qui fiderit hosti; and therefore hee bemaunded varoon of them for not vielving; bulette in Parle, they conto alleadge sufficient reasons to induce him, to doe so base a vutte. Cothereunto the king of Tunisin this wife replied: Landwe fir knight, that the cause of calling for thy submission, is not as a feruile flave fromefully for to controwle the: but, in the honour of our most holy and facred Prophet Mahomet and his never to be confounded Alcharon, so request the beloe, to maintaine his bests, and wholly to supplant the famed Religion of the Europan Christians: who under the nougenement of the Grecian Emperour Claranax, haus beretofoze entered and innaded our territories of Tunis and Tangur, flaine my beare, and onely bearer fonne Tumanto (whose vertues overthined their, valours) under most fained friend thippe, a coloured treaton, And thereupon he beganne to relate at large his owne imprisonment by the Grecians, the belieging, allaulting, and taking of the greate Citie of Tangur, and lealy with teares hee tould his some Tumantos tragedy: first, howe hee was conformed in friendly leadue with the Emperous; then how he laboured for peace betweene the king langur and Claranax, and then the infidious traines of the worthy Governour, which were laids to betravhis too fortruffull and creoulous childe. 28thick Tault objected to the good Emperour, though it were not al-

together

traither true, yet it feemed to unto him, because his eres of Austice were blinged with fatherly favour, To all his take. he apped such infinitie of traces, as bee areally moved eavallion in the hearts of Oceander and Tolurnio: who hear ring his quarrels inducte, quickly condescended buco their ring his quarrels infinence, quiency consecutions on the operander & requells; protesting with all their power and strength to Oceander & Tolurnio ac. maintaine the honour of their holy Prophet Maho-corded, and met, roote out the gospell of Christ, and throughly joyne with to reuenge the wrong offred him by the Greekishe Emne- Tomarinarour: to all which, they sware themselves on the Alcharon, gainst tha Wherewith king Tomarin and Tangurwere to welpleafed; Christians. as at the report of Oceanders couragious behaufour in his late foughten combat, they joyfully created him the inuin-Oceander i vie Champion of al the territories of Tunis and Tangur; as chosen Cham. also the sacred desenver of the holy Alcharon; to the great pion of the reinveing of Tolurnio (who of a furious foe, was now be-Alcharon. come a faithfull friend) and the generall contentment of the whole flecte. Which gratious offers, the knight of the fex accepting motigratefully, gauethem exceeding encourage. ments to proceede in their intended boyage; whereby hee doubted not, but to fee all Christendome happily converted Deus avertat, rither into bloud, or turned to the obedience of their highest Broupet Mahomer: under whole ensigne we will religne shem, and affigneour fills to the perfecting of our former Mayy.

CHP. XX.

4How Olbiocles Phianora, Almidiana, and Eristama arrived on the Iland of the Hermit Calander: from whome they carried newes to the Emperour, of the kings of Tunis and Tanguts proceedings: of his ioy, for the recouerie of his long absented children, and politike preparation for the repelling of his Pagan enemies.

Errforrowfall were the Christian Brine ces, for the Country ablence of the uncontroulable knight of the sea: but secing that they could not remedicit, they formes what calmed their velires of his accomvanying. And therefore Olbiocles arming his left arme with the battered thielde of

Oceander, and Phianora refuming her cruftie Courtleare keene Calibine, they descended backe againe into the Castle court: where, on the pauements, they founds foureteene of Submission of Ortolomorgantels sernants, with their weapons scattered, a hempen haulters about their naked necks: whose endes des linering into the hands of the Pzinces, they trembling ervected possibifull answers of their lines or deaths. With whose humble submissions, their tender hearts, were some moved to compation: therefore bucaling their neckes of fuch unkinde collers, the Prince Olbiocles in this fort pronounced the sweete sentence of their safeties.

Olbiocles oration to them.

the refl of

Ortolomor.

gantels fec.

uants,

Well wote I, well wote I (poose Paganized Coules) that. "not only against your consciences you became the falle ado. "rers of Mahomer; but also against your wils, you were en-"forced for feare of beath to bee the cruell keepers, and (as "A feare) killers of the most beautiful Princestes of Christens dome. Wherefore, wee heere mercifully parson you and "forgine your offences: for onely as instruments you served "to satisfie the insatiate minde of your bloud-thirstie master: "whose soule, by this time, bath participated with such malefactors, the envielle torments of acuter to be extinguished fire and brimstone. In regard of whose sozrowes, wee charge you to discharge your soules of all such wickennisse, as makes you to incurre hels wretcheduelle; where that mon-"fer to mankinge, lurking Leviathan, raignes in his cuer "damned rapaltie. Repent therefore (deare brethren) and relinguishing all further remembrance of your long retained "falle Alcheronticke Acharonticke religion, submissiuelie # "vafainedly, in your foules, subscribe but othe suspectlesse in-"premacie of our deare Sautour Christ Lesus; whose preti-, ons bloud bath bought you, and whole fatherly patience

hath preserved your soules (as I hope) from the gaping quife of Gehenna: whole tulbes are bnable to touch pou, and whose roaring throate thall never swallow your soules, if by your bufained repentance you obtaine your finnes remiffion at the hands of your righteous Revermer; who (though we pardon your bodies) can to your foule made infinitie of euerlafting tozments. Speake therefoze, and that truely, whither (alive or dead) our worthy militelles are remaining within your cuffodies?

These wolves they willingly answered, that of all the faire Lavies of Grecia, onele but two of them were living, and & Erikawhole vertues were bulpeakeable, and whole beauties were ma alive of all far moze brightsome, then the epe-bedimming sunbeames; the Grecian named (as with teares they often tould them) the unhappie Ladies. daughters of the two most happy kinges of Fraunce and Hungary: and therewithall one of the flaues ranne speedilie unto their (loathlome) longings, to fetch them, whome hee knewe he chould make happie by the two Christian knights reknowledgement.

If the good prince Olbiocles were exceedingly reisyced with the civings of his crue-loues happy health, it is not A joyful mess to be wondered at; fince his newly coceived topes then, were ting of Olbibut as hanowes to following substance of his soucraigne ocles and Algladnelle, received by the sodaine approach of his sweetest Epoule Almidiana: whole entertainementes brevde fuch as fonishment in the hearts of the amazed beholders, as even the verieff butcherlieft Barbarian thought his heart, for iop of their kinde embracements, would leape out of the manfionized concaue of his break; and in conceipt being rapt into the court of heaven, hee clearely commemozized the pleas fing valiance of greate Saturnes sonne with his sweete Semelezenwrapped within the milly mantles of the crime-cocealing cloudes: lo heavenly and happy were the lineete into braces of the regreeted louers: who in a moment,

Viewed, embraced, kist, Sensefailed, falled, swounded, Relieued; yerthey wist, That so they had beene grounded:

But to bee briefe, their louing encounter being enved?

they all together kindly embraced each other: and on their

knees, rendzing most bearty thanks to the Almiabtiest. for

fuch their fortunate remeeting, after so many multitudes of

milchieuous mileries, they paled into the Calle hall.

Withcre causing themselues to be buarmed, they were vie-

fenced by the Princelle Britama (who was not a little glad

that the morthy knight of the golden flield, by unlacing his

helmet, had viscouered himselfe to bee a Ladie) with a

most ritch balen and Ewer of mally silver . whereon were

fantly approached. Where, what was their entertainer ment by the good ould father, welcome but his folitary Cell, or entercourtings with him, about more then mot Araunae accidents, I will not at this time tedfoully treate of: only let this suffice; that they were so well contented Eget quienpit; with his kindenesse, and so well pleased with his plaine- quinoncupit nelle; as for the space of fine vaies they continually conner. babet. fed in his company; repairing from their thipped to his Cel, and from his Cell backe agains, every mouning freuening, Content 2 as duely and with as great delighte, as if they had paled kingdome is. to the pleasure-abounding Wallaces of the most mightyest monarche in Europe. But, as the Kawne cannot bee al- Remembrace wates we aned from the company of the Damine: so these cannot be eafaire offprings of most famousparents, could not now fily rooted out any longer remaine ablent from their deare father: whose of the mindes veath they feared would if it had not already) depring them of the childre. ver long of all earthly confort. And therefore giving the ould Dermitto buderstand of their departure, they (care-Iv the firt day) awaited his comming on the houres lide, where the holy father (after morning falutations ended) with teares like pearles bespangling his snown bearde, delivered them, togither with a letter of import bus to the Emperour their father, this kinde farewell. Deare Caladers face: friendes, and my royall Lozds and Ladies of Constanti- Well to the nople, how many & offices vangers are incident to al tranai- Princeiles. lers; as well by fea as land, I will not at this time difpute of: but leaving such Argunge secrets to the sole ale commaunding potency of the highest directour, with thaks for your nentle acceptance of my homely entertainement accordant formy poore abilitie, I tender your excellencies all hopefull assurance of a most happie tomaey to the fertile territory of Greece & Hungary. Ctowhole inhabitants, what infinity of intelline calculties thall thosely occurre, my conque doch tremble to tell, and my beart rende almost in funder to thinke on : but Goo for his mercy thall at talk (vea even at the last gaspe of good fortune) deliner it. The right relation of al which this fame Letter, within this little ealket, to largely discluderh; as I hope, the good Em-

Eristama.

cunningly engraved the victories of Ortolomorgantels aune cessours. Wherewith, the faire Princesse of England bathing her blaudie and bolne face allouer, founde herselfe somewhat fainte by reason of a sodaine chilnesse which affaulted her sweating temples : whereby, in agreat distemperature, thee was conducted into a could chamber. Colliere weapping her in warms mantles, they comewhat refreshed her feeble fenses : which not with Kanding coulde not that night be so throughly recomforced, as that, with ioyfull heartes they could betake themselves, either to their repatt si repote. So soone notwichstanding, as the Celestiail waggoner

had in a franticke fury, foliaken the watry lappe of his

welbeloued Goevelle Theis, and illuing out at the lattired postals of the eafterne Deean, had fwiftly followed the Aping darkenesse (which with sable winges had take her freedy tourney to the westerne India) the worthy Phianora was wholy recovered of her sicknesse; and with infinite incitements, so well pecuailed with her companions, as

que for Grece they al colonicathat mouning to take hipping. Tathich their determination in such a happy hower they performed, as (their failes full filled with a gentle gale of winde) they in great fafety, and with no lefte speede, furrowed ouer the a-

zury face of the midland lea, towardes the Aland of the god outo hermit Calander ; of whose habitation before hath bin verlaced. It whose fanop houses, by that time, that Tricon,

family

They arrive at the trumpetter of the leagods, had eleanen times thilly founded the Hunts up on his thelly Shackbut; they pleas

the Round 1land.

They embar-

Wh z

perour

Phianora feelerh her felfe ill at eale

Claranax.

perour Claranax (to whole highnelle hands I moff earneffthe Herrico ly entreate you to beliver it) thall have, though not altogether lufficient, pet indifferent time to plouide himlelle of all thinges necellarie, for the repelling (if it might be possible) of so ineuitable a mischiefe. These wordes, not without weeping, ended, hee commended them all to the pretection of the most powerfull; and then humbly taking his leave, hee prefently departed backe againe unto his melancholy maniton; where for a while we will let him rest, and returne to our travailers: who with faire wordes & riche promifes soince Cantly allured the toyling mariners; as with a neuer flacking celeritie they fliced through the sait seas (as ie were) in a moment, onto the hauen of Conffantinople. Whose wive wambe, they no Cooner espred intpleate with a great fort of fwift-failing thippes; but that, with wonderous gladnelle they clapped their hands, & with

excelle of iores they speedily entred into the harbour. Withere the fame of their arrivall was no Cooner (pread abroad, but

that in great multitudes the citizens cluffred about them to

They arrived at Constanti. nopic.

beholie the only hopes of al following good forcune. When, they had not any long pace, through the critiall calements of their eyes, feodethe couetize of their fanctes; but that the aged Emperoure Claranax with his good Empresse Basilia, the kings of Hungary and Bohemia, withtheir louing bedfellowes Anaxia and Zaama (who accompanis ed with Rosamira the beautifull Princelle of Sparta, and a huge multitube of worthy attendants, both Ladies, knights and gentlemen of all fates and conditions) approaches gallantly buto the hauen. Where, after the Emperour hav louingly embraced his most beloued chiloren; and after him, both Kinges, Queenes, and Ladies having joyfully giuentheir louing welcomes unto the late arrived Paragons, reats & deare they altogither (not without excelle of glavnelle manifefed by their lundry Aoppes of heart-velighting harmonies) conducted the Prince Olbiocles, the knight of the goulden Gielde, Almidiana and Eriftama, to the greateff Temple of Constantinople: where, diuine seruice enved, amongs

inongli prett, y Empero, in this lost, powsed out his gratefull thanks before the Maiestie of the most matesticall: Glo- Thakkgining rious God, who for thy love of thy peare and onely begotten of the Emfon Jelus Chaiff, half had a gracious and fatherly care over perour for me, thy poore and base haniowarke, thanks, yea unfained the return of thaks both my submisse souls render unto thy divine male- his long ab-Arg that withe incomparable power of thy mighty right hand dren. half thus mercifully released me, at last, from so many multitudes of miseries, which encompassed my soule, and in a maner ouerwhelmed me. Pauing finished his thankelgiuing, hee turned towardes his obedient offpring: of whom (after many killes bestowed) he received this following Letter of Calander.

To the sacred Constantinopolitan Maiestie, all health and happynesse.

Ighty Emperour, and most puissant Princes of Greece The hermite and Christendome &c. Vnderstand you by these pre- Letter, fents, that at this time the whole Knighthood of Tumis and Tangur, are in most warlike manner well accoustred, safely shipped, and swiftly sayling towards the territories of Sicilia: which by arms couerting to the falle worship oftheir heathenish Mahomet, they wil celerously surge on the coast of Constantinople: vnlesse By the prouidence of God. they be speedily preuented.

> From my folitarie Hermitage, CALANDER

NIDw byon my honour (quoth the Emperour in a maze) by this letter of the hermit, I wotte of wonvers : Belike these barbarous Barbarians are growne of late to conteit a conquest ouer Constantinople: thinking Claranax, by reason of his approaching age, to be growne to so cold a con-Altution, as hee is either coofeeble, or too much affraide to enter any combat. Well, well, let Tomerin and Tangut commence their conflicts: by the help of God and his goo grace,

B.b 3

& louing enrerrainemets by their pafriendes.

Their joyfull

Absentia renor-Ibs reddit an micis charion 7555

The Meroicali adulentures of

Claranaxpre. paration à. marin,

A chall neuer be faibe to fife their furies, as long as my withered bodie is able to beare armour against their forces. But confidering, that not wordes, but warinelle was the regaing the in. pelling of warre, in great wildome hee caused his havens unifion of To- mouth to bee chained up; that they might not with their iron Rammes, by woter any whit envannger the citie wals: and as for the city it selfe hee engarisoned it with infinitic of approned and budaunted fouldiers, of that fame Religion. Alfo to all his neighbouring Princes of Thriffendome he melently fent ayde-requesting letters: as, to Sparta, Theffaly, Transiluama: the kings Rubaldo also and Fiardon spedific beparted unto their fenerall provinces of Hungary and Bohemia, to leavic a competent number of their country foulviers, for the vefence of Greece and Christendome. To which their warlike expedition, wer will teaus those worthy Pzinces, to returne onto our huge host of the Pagan Potentates.

CHAP. XXI.

Howe Tomarin of Tunis, Tangut of Tangur, the knight of the Sea, Tolurnio, and the relt of the Pagan armie accoasted the Iland of Sicilia; where they slewe the Duke of Hibla, tooke Alfortio and Orthisus prisoners; and enforced King Dionine and all his subjectes, to sorfake the Golpell of Christ, and become Mahometans.



Onderfull was the top that peruell Barbarians conceined in their hearts for the notable conquest that they hoped to gaine against b Childians; whome they thought utterly cither to connect or connince, by the fierceneffe

of their divelify furies: whose irreststable forces they best and formost bent against the poore inhabitants of Hybla and Sicilia; where at this time raigned that terrible Typant Dionine. Upon whole fandy houses landing whole millions of milchienous miscreants, vader the safe conduction of the enoticulistible Knight of the fea, and the foure elocif fons

Dionine. The fleete of Tunisactive at Sicilie.

The Knight of the Sea.

vi the great Gyant Gawdramound, Brammadon, Ca-Brammadon, maru, Xamaru, and Hollobron. Etho, in company of thir- Xamaru. toene other of their brethren, all mighty membred men (ha- Hollobron, uing volved to revenge their father Gawdramounds lofte of both his hands, in his combat with the Emperour Claranax before the gates of Constantinople, to their powers, upon all Chiffendom) began first of all in the expedition against the Citic of Hibla, to manifest the rancour, their cankered hearts had untill this feals oblinionized. If or who straight a siege, Hybia bethey schainly engirt the chainta Citizes win their walls, as sieged. there could not any one formuch as passed repassethrough p armed troupes of these mercileste miscreaunts: whose bloop hands no somerland hould on any Araunger, but that prefently ftripping his body naked, they would incompassionately frangle him before the faces of the behonding cittizens. Whole hearts were fo accerrified at these remogle leffe actions of their barbarous enemies; as many times, they would be ready desperately to destroy their hunger-pinches bodies, with their owne proper hands. Which in deed many had done, and more would have begun, had not that worthy Duke Oriardey, worcares trickling down his pale cheeks, prouoked by pittie, in this wife countailed them to prouide for their laferies.

Louing friends, and my most deare countriemen & lop-Oriardeis a. all subjects, turns hither your faces, and on me your more ration to his then most miserable Duke, connert your carefull ouerclow, discouraged ded countenautices. What though the furie of our faithlesse Hybleans. enemics force us to this straight, shall we therefore feare's though they feeke to destroy by, Mall wer therefore in a desperate moode, distrusting to the mercie of our fauiour, dispossesses of the life our foules of the life cuerlafting : Gad fozbio, Noz (si paruis componere magnalicebic) which of you all, my louing Cittizens, has uing a holving a sure fortrelle, whose situatio was your fastetie, would willingly race it to the ground and rainate it, co nerafter to line in the wive fields, of in the woods, subject to croffes, cold calamities, daungers, and delleuction's If any of you should dee so, were you not worthy to bee accompany

toolilla

Bagans. Which the worthy Duke thinking fo be some mu- A wife Ge? *

tinierisen amongahis enemies; courage (quoth hee) cou- nerall turragemy louing countriemen. For our God, moved to mercy neth every by our miseries, bath made the way open by his mighty accident to arme, for bs to wreake bengeance bpon our enemies. God g an occasion our Loid Jesus Chaist therefore be your laufour and defen- ragement. der in the enterprise that we attempt for the glore of his golpell: and therewithall they couragioully illued out of the A sally vpor Cittie aute, uppon their Pagan enemies. Who (being pre- the Pagans, aduertifed of their attempt, as of all other accidents belides. by the travecrous dealing of a Hyblan Knight named Nequion, who affected the principalitie of p Hyblean pro- Nequion uince) were by this time sufficiently armed against their through aug approaching adverlaries. Whome they encountred with fo trayeth the erreliffable a furie; as although like Dren, the valiant Duke Hybigans. Oriardey felled almost flue and thirtie Pagans starke dead cothe grounde (and amongst the rest this giantlike biethien, of the feauenteene sonnes of Gandramounde, whose names were Trybert, Roron, and Pyramon) pet were the Hibleans, tike theeve before the face of the pursuing The Hybiald wolves, made to flie from the furie of their following foes: flie. who per they could regain the civie gates, encopalled thein, Le firongly on all all sides, as having slaine Oriardey and an inunite fort of other fouldiers, tooke fourethousand of them priloners. With whom it has been a bloudy day, has not \$ (incomparable foz all vertues) most exquisite Oceander, ap. pealed the anger of the enraged sonnes of Gadramound; & oppoling himselfe against their attempts (as it were) enfore ced Bramadon (who was both the clock a mercifulest of the) to entreate his beethees patiece, for the preferung of y lines Hillierns of the fubmitted chailtians: who, peelding thro their mer- pieldand cles had confented to receive the holy Alchero of their great curned the prophet Mahamet, for their faith & befeute: where to braue hometike. brethren were indifferently fatified. And all commotions appealed, exircumfrances finished, they luffered the Pagas nized Hybleans, in quiet continually to possesse their lives, liutings, and habicacious, without any further diffurbance.

Mow, notwithflauring all thefethings were brought to this unlucky pade, by b teapterous dealings of that diffeis

192 Ine Heroicall adventures of folish, or stark franticke: Des verily. Why then (D pe ama.) zen inhabitants of Hibla) are your mindes infected with fuch novlonous madnelle, as to make away your felues, to eschewe your oppressing enemies, without regarding your sweete soules; which is subject to our Saujours eternall enmitie's Dremember, remember, that you are not Pagans (as those that perpetrate your perils) but rightly belowing Chiffians. Then for his take whome you ferue, feare, and falute by the sweete name of Saujour, develle those heathenish fancies from the centre of your heartes habitacle: and let not p subtleties of the deceitefull Dinell so much furprice you, as to make you by your owne felues, the sequesterers of your soules from that heavenly paradice. which is prepared for those that faithfully believe in b halp name of Jelus Chrift. Furthermore, were pou forlaken of the Father, refused by the son, test reprobates on place of the earth. would you lay violent handes voon your owne liues: De that killeth himselfe (faith Arifforle, an heathenish We are born Aphiloloper) both not lo much wronge unto his owne life, as injurie to the comon wealth. For being to dead by his owne to doe good vilpaire, what proute canne hee do unto his countrie : for to our counwhich alone be liveth, and for whole good he onght to make small spare of his life. Therefore (D my louing friends, ocfift. I beleech you, for doing that double wronge, both to pour selucs and to your Cittie, by your proper caused des Aruction: but onely at my requellalaying ande such wicked thoughts, cheare uppe your droping cogitations: and fince there is no other remedie, but we mut neede die, let vs fallie out at the Cittiegates; and with our fwords bedred is the purple goe of our Pagan enemies, let be lufily lauis out our lingring lines; bought by the blouds of our hatefull aduerfaries. The good Duke no fooner finited his erhor-

A good Cap. saine.

cipecially

trey.

tatorie ozacion, but that he speedily enraunged his willing foldiers in older of battaile: a with fuch great care, a kinde: mede, hee went from one band to another, exhorting every varticular person to aduenture his life couragiously, so, the aduauncemet of their true religion. Alhich he had no foner bone, but they heard a sodaine allarme in the campe of the gnana,

folich.or Cark francicke: Des verily. Why then (D pe amazed inhabitants of Hibla) are pour mindes infected with fuch poplonous madnelle, as to make away your felues, to eschewe your oppressing enemies, without regarding your Iweete soules; which is subject to our Saujours eternall enmitie : Dremember, remember, that you are not Pagans (as those that perpetrate your perils) but rightly beleening Christians. Then for his lake whome you ferue, feare, and faluce by the sweete name of Saujour, vevelle those hear thenith fancies from the centre of your heartes habitacle: and let not plubtleties of the deceitefull Dinell so much furpile you, as to make you by your owne felues, the sequesterers of your soules from that heavenly paravice, which is prepared for those that faithfully believe in \$ holy name of Jefus Chafft. Furthermoze, were you foglaken of the Kather, refused by the son, a left reprobates on pface of the earth, would you lay violent handes by on your owne lines: De that killeth himfelfe (faith Arifforle, an heathenich We are born Philosoper) both not so much wronge unto his owne life, as inturie to the comon wealth. For being to sead by his owne to our coun- dispaire, what profite canne hee do unto his countrie's for which alone be liucth, and for whole good he ought to make small spare of his life. Therefore (D my louing friends defift. A befeech you, for voing that double wronge, both to your felucs and to your Cittie, by your proper, caused de-Aruction: but onely at my request, laying alive such wicker thoughts, cheare uppe your droping cogitations: and finte there is no other remedie, but we mult neede die, let us fallie out at the Cittlegates; and with our fwords bedred in the purple goe of our Pagan enemies, let be luftily lauify out our lingring lines; bought by the blouds of our hatefull A good Cap. aduerlaries. The good Duke no fooner finished his erhortatorie ozacion, but that he speedily enraunged his willing foldiers in older of battaile: which fuch great care. & kindes

neste, hee went from one band to another, exhorting every

particular person to aduenture his life couragiously, for the

aduauncemet of their true religion. Althich he had no somer

bone, but they heard a sodaine allarme in the campe of the

Pagans,

Bagans. Which the worthy Duke thinking to be some mu- A wife Ge? einierisen amongkhis enemics; courage (quoth hee) cou- nerall turragemy louing countriemen. For our God, moued to mercy neth every by our miseries, hath made the way open by his mighty accident to arme, for bs to wreake bengeance bpon our enemies. God & an occasion our Laid Jesus Chaist therefore be your laufour and defen- ragement. der, in the enterpile that we attempt for the glore of his gospell: and therewithall they couragiously issued out of the A Sally vpon Cittie mate, uppon their Pagan enemies. Who (being pre- the Pagana, aduertifed of their accempt, as of al other accidence belides. by the trapterous dealing of a Hyblan Knight named Nequion, who affected the principalitie of b Hyblean pro. Nequion uince) were by this time sufficiently armed against their through aus annuaching adversarios anthony change change their bicion, beapproaching adversaries. Whome they encountred with so trayeth the erreliffable a furie; as although like Dren, the valiant Duke Hybleans. Oriardey felled almost flue and thirtie Pagans starke bead cothe grounde (and amongst the rest thise giantlike bieehien, of the leauenteene sonnes of Gandramounde, whose names were Trybert, Roron, and Pyramon) pet were the Hibleans, tike theepe before the face of the pursuing The Hyblean wolues, made to flie from the furie of their following foes: flie. who per they could regain the citie gates, encopalled thein, Le frongly on all all lides, as hauting flaine Oriardey and an infinite lost of other fouldiers, tooke fourethousand of them priloners. With whom it has been a bloudy day, has not h (incomparable for all verrues) molt exquilice Oceander, ap. pealed the anger of the euraged formes of Gadramound; & oppoling himselfe against their attempts (as it were) enforced Bramadon (who was both the clock a mercifullest of the) to entreate his beethres patièce, for the preferuing of y lines of the submitted chailtians: who, peelding that their mer- yieldand ties had confented to receive the holy Alchero of their great corned was prophet Mahamet, far their faith & befeite: wheret p braue hometille. brethren were indifferently facilities. And all communious appealed, & circumstances stuissed, they suffered the Pagas nized Hybleans, in quiet continually to possesse their lines, liuings, and habications, without any further diffurbance. Now, notwithflauring all these things were blought to

this unlicky pade, by b traycerous dealings of that diffeis

cspecially to doe good trey.

saine,

Proditionem amo, non proditorem.

Memorable Justice executed on fo monstrous a traytor)Nequion.

ansonance and in a manage of the companies of the compani

all Nequion; yet was he never the more regarded, but rather (according to his wickennede) worke enc. cated at the hand of the molt just coquerour Oceander. Who indring althings according to Julice and equitie, caused him to be present. ly tripped out of his cloathes, and by a flave being led thos rough the Areetes of the cittie of Hybla) to be whipped unto death by the becraved Citizes. Who after they had knowned him fufficiently, carried himbuto the marketflead: where co. manding his hear to be finitten off from his thoulders, they flaged his body: A letting his carcale be call but the doggs, they made a displayed encine of his frinne; thereby to terrife hereafter traytogs, from the perpetrating of any luch villanie against cheix countrie. But alas, it doth little as uaile: for even in thele our dayes, both treason in more plentie abide, and treachers more abound then ever heretofore hath ben venotified. Which milehieuous maladie, I beliech you a while to fulfer me thus briefely to bewaile.

> Whither is dutie fied? and vnto what defart Of Arabia, or groues unfrequented By dayly haunt of men, doth faith depart? As that without thinking on defert, Or to the Soucraigne, godly obeyfaunce; Multitudes of christians don them auaunce, Against their Kings, and Godslawes to stert : As, in their minde clogged with mischaunce, Trait'roufly to conspire to worke great grie uaunce Against their God and mighty Soueraigne: Vnder whose checkthey should rightwise remaine.

The Pagans march vp intrie.

Cone after these things were thus luckily by the Pagan Domer performed, the valozous knight of the fea, Brame madon, Camaru, Zamaru, Hollobron, Sylias, and an hundied thousand of the chiefelt of the Barbarian armie, marched to the coun- under the banner of Mahomet (which was aduaunced by a Auroie knight of Tunis, named Oridor) by long and speedy iournies, farther into the bowels of the upland countrep; tas king all the Citties, Calles, Cownes, & prouinces; and minging

bringing them buver their poake, caused their consecences to be confounded, and their foules spaced with f des uillish doctrine of the Alchard; which for feare of death they were forced to embrace; to fuch extreamity were these pare & milerable creatures driven, by the remorfelesse cruelties of their most wicked oppressurs.

The Knight of the Seal

Euen buto the promontorie, abutting the Hesperian Cite tie Rhegium, reached the limits of their conquettes: from where w great tople & labozious transile they palled in bate eaile aray, alongst the Eastsive of the five outbreathing Actna . From whence they might perceive the fhip-engoj. ging gulfe of Charybdis, at one five; on the other five calme Danger-colouring Scylla: on whose mostie vertice a fost of decrining Syrens were let in confort, and right before them an huge ranke of viconquered Citties relinquished, and left Cities aban; veiolate by p cowardly flight of their fearcful Auhabitäts. doned, Dewhole above, togicher to the typant Dionines (the baltard sonne of Dionisius) the true reporte being related unto the, by a captine chailtian (whome they had taken in the mouns taines) to be in the fironge cittle of Syracula; thep prefents ly dislodged their armie by great journies, to that side of the Mland: against whose cowaing walles beeing approached, they couragiously visplayed their culiques of destaunce. Which being aniwered thas great Aoutnesse on y aduerse part by the chiffians, they caused their camps to brepit. thed efortified round about the welf, fouth, enorth fives of Syracufa bea the cittie-luherein, they remained quiet for the space of three sleged. whole payes, without giving any attempt against the chi-Mians. But on the family day, with the funne, they beganne to let themselves sipmatlike order, expecting sound of the that I trumper, to fite. As then, to their allautings: which no The civile funcr breathed, but it runge out the forrowfull knell of a affaulted. thunland chillians. Foz, in logood and martiall opper, the flout Barbarians, with their firsty weapons, approached the gates of the Little (fro out the which the undaunced regimets of Alfortio, Orthificial the typant Dionine la lliv) as, Alfortio Otthe Christians unable tractaray their rankes, were forced Dionice (chough not without some loss unto their enemies) with make a sally.

great disabilishing to return but the Citie againe: which had been there affiredly surprised, had not y worthy hopes of France and Spaine, with more then invincible courages, even in the entraunce into the gates, floutly repelled the visualish disturbers; and twice grappling with Bramadon and Oceander, by divine auxill no doubt fairely freed themselves from mischiese, & the whole Cittle from that dayes miserie.

Duthemorrowe againe, Hollobron, and Camaruwith firteene thousand approued knights of Tunis, were fint by the commaundement of the Knight of the Sea, valiantly to realiable the walles of the cittle by land; while the himselfe w Brammadon, and the relidue his brethen late in consultasion about the hinging of their thipps and little pinnaces of Tangurto allault the fame by water. With great thoutes et cries, Hollobron and his followers approached unto poirthes of the Littie: over the bridge whereof, having couragioully won vailage, they foutly allaulted the isluing chaistians. Betweene whome there began to bitter a bickering as within leife then an boure, by the valorous virtue of the wozthy Spaniard & his battalion of Syracufans, fifteene hundges Waxans were land breathlesse on the earth. Wherat Hollobronfo extreamely chaufed, as for verie weath his notralls gusped out on bleeding: and then taking a mighty launce in his rest hee fewered it against Alforcio: who did the like to him. But with such a Aronge furie they at the front of the bridge encountred, as the Brince of Spaine (being in the biladuantage, by reason of the sower grounds) was sozer ably borne over his horse crouper to the grounde in a Cwounceand Hollobron was with p bear of Altorios launce (which more then an handbreadth to was entred into his thoulder) fo extreamely grieved a committed, as cauling the enpalmed Prince to be speedily conneced to his solviers the to his tents, be would abide no longer among this enimics? but in post has he fledto his pauilions, leaving his brother

Camaru, who was in combat th Orchifius, in great perplexi-

tie, for the fafe recogling from his memics, without giving

autho

Aifortio vnhorfed and taken prifoner.

any viladuantage.

The Knight of the sea.

Antho (though not without some daunger) weedily sonnned the retreate unto his fouldiers. Whereof Oceander unverstanding, his earesglowed to heare of their cowardize. and his beart for anger beganne to fwell to bigge, as if it I would have beaten open plattices of his ribs with his fue ring panetage and fodainely rifing from the table, with Brammadon and all the worthiest approved knights in the whole armie, he furiously hasted to the assault. Takich hee naue to foscibly against the Chaistians in Orthisus his reaiment, as (hauing bookeroully beaten the French Prince, Orthibusbeat from of his palfrey) they put the relidue to fearefull flight: ten from his whome the worthy knight of the Sea, with a huge troope of horfe by Oce-Sarazens, followed in fuch hote purfuite; as entring by force of armes into the citie gates, they flewe and spoyled all (of The Sitzen) what degree or fere foeuer) that made any relifance against fons over, him. throwne.

Thich lovaine lacke, brought luch erceeding terrour instine hearts of the Sicilians; as, together with their king. Dionine, wines, concubines, children, goods and lines, they submissively pictoed themselves to the mercie of their Dionine & mischieuous molestours. Altho, pardoning their bodies of as his Sicilians ny farther dammages, caused them to forsake their beare come Mahos sautour, renounce his holy gospell: and finally, by obliging metiles, their selectives in obedience to Mahomer, to deliver their soules by to multitudes of endelse miseries, and to everlasting das nation. God so his mercy forgive the Authour hereof, who eather of ignorance, then of envie, perpetrated so unpardos nable a wickednesse.

CHAP. XXII.

How the Pagansarriued at Confiantinople, and sent Embassiadours to summon the Emperour to personal appearance before the Estates of Tunis: and how the knight of the season sewer the young Prince of Sparra, for his stout reply in the behalfe of his master: and of the resolute answere of Classack to the message of the king of Tunis.

CC

17

Hollobron di. acla.

Amaru, Brainmadon, and Hollobron were bes rv are enough wounded in this explore; but efvecially Hollobron: whose shoulder rankled sa erceedingly, by reason that a piece of b Lances head was broken in the boane; as for very pain

his life was in great perill, and at last (by the way on the feas as they layled to Constantinople) perified, to the no lit. elebeauinelle of his brethren: who in reuenge thereof would biners times have beliroyed the two worthy Christian neinces neisoners had not the diligent endeagours of Oceander. caufed them to veliftfrom their dinelift determination. Potwithflanding this conquest obtained, and the state of Speily Subverted and connected to their overlance; the knight of the feareturned his Campe, to the Guares of Hybla. Where recounting prioring kings of Tunis and Tangur, the bappie fuccess that seconder his aftempts, with areas congratulations and joy baning in this enterpife ivent the best part of the fpzing) they reembarqued themielnes: and haviting un failes, they free bily committed themselues to the bountfull mercie of the Socasion whale mounting villowes, they were for come forces or fine raise very danneroully tolled, a mich. cily different as byon the neighbouring houses of Italy and Naples) irinere Brammadon (as you shall heare in the seconde part of this hillary) vio luffer thip wrache. But within a leatien howers after the tempest scaled, there evole to fresh a male at the poupe of the thippes; as, hautis fufficiently recouered the third part of their Mauie, they chearefully mo. ceeded on in their volume towards Costantinople: which they profecuted this good fortune, as they arrived within leffe the a moneth after at phanens mouth theraf. Turkich finding it by the providence of the good Eneperour sebarred from the: as well aschep could, they buchained, emptied, and with

The ficete of Tunisarriueth at Con-Mantinople.

fuchfactitie entred; as before the Grecians could prevare for their relitance, the whole haven was in full possession of b Pagans. Penercheleffe they were so continually vestred w multitude of garbage, as fromes, blockes, and fuch other like tueapous, as they were faine to retreace their veifels a little BOC. backer into the feaward: which greatly gladded the Grecias. iohowere therebyfreed from a many loze gallings.

The kings of Tunis and Tangur were wonverfull wooth witheir bilplacing from the hauen: atherfore he determines (knowing the invincible courage of the Chaillians) by land wars, flingle cobats, to weary and difanimate his enimies. Wherfore, putting to the More, he alanded his fouldiers: who They encoped in this order, encaped themleines belive pwildernelle of Grecia: The whole army of fierce Barbarians, was binided into fower senerall battels, conducted under the ensignes of the kings of Tunis Tomarin, Tangut of Tangur, y bucatrouleable knight of the lea, and the undaunted fons of the giant. Gandramound; who in warlike array marched about the country to find out fit place for to encape the clues. But not knowing any, more adiuvable for their army, the the plaines under p wildernesse of Grecia, they there incontinently pitched their panilions: which, garnifico w plumes of fundry coloured feathers, on perelts of their mel tempered helmets, railed luch a luftre by the raies of the earths ellufratour, as heaven itfelfe feamed to blufh at the excelling gozgeonfnelle of penritched earth; whole outkie face was to admirably adorned w fuch a alozious armie.

Wholegreatneile, albeit amazed a mulcitude of molt camaroly meacocks; not with danding, no whit amated theerrellent courage of the god Emperour Claranax: who only repoling his content hope in his rightcous Redeemer Chrift Iesus, neuer changed once his countenance for feare of his Constant couhuge nüber of enemies: yet, therfoze did he not neglect, like rage io, ned a carefull Christian and a louing Captaine, prouidently to puruoy for the lafetic of his figuiorie; but with great watching and vigilancie, he throngly engarrisonoche city with fufficiencie of Souldiers, and munition. And filling all the stozehowles with coone and victuals for a whole years proutilion, he not only made reffraint of cates (where imperauity drewe them to ryot) but also by his Arict commandement, he cauled all his lubiects very fraitly toobserve fails, and offer op continuall oblatory oxilons, w lingular denotion, unto the maicity of the mod highest.

These matters being with wonderfull discretion and wisdome ordered, intelligence was given him by his mod truffp esvials, of the approach of the King of Barbaries Em. baffabours onto his Palace. Wherfore commaunding thein admittance buto prefence, there entred imothe great Ball. Embassadours the knight of the sea, with Camaru, Tribart, Vibrant and a from the kings great companie of knights of Tunis, all armed fauing their of Tuois and heang, whereon they ware light hats of Talleta . Wiho. fee. Tangur. ing the Emperour acting unter his Canoup of Cffate. with the whole knighthoode of Greece about bim: with out any reverence fit for to mighty a Monarche, in this emile (by the mouth of Oceander) proudly Caluted him.

A bould emballage «

Dur great Provhet Mahomer maintaine and befende ethemost mighty kings Tomarin of Tunis, and Tangut of

. Tangur, and graunt them happie victory ouer all their enis senties: and confound Claranax of Constantinople, and all the . pamned Chaiffians, that tendered the befence to the defruc-

ereion of the worthy Brince Tumanto of Tabaroa; whom thou "motteraiteroully flewest before the walles of Tangue, onber er a fained colour of counterfaite friendhip, againft all equie offic, and contrary to the promife that thou plighteds to the

"honourable siders of knighthoode. Which, being manier fell befoge the epes of the Ellates of Tunis and Tangur, both or brace them at this time, by mee, to fummon thee (in all hu-

"ble and submissive fort, disroaded of thy royal vedures, with er an halter about thy necke, and a white wand in thine hand) especently to repaire unto the paullions of the Barbarian 100.

"fentates. Before whome, if proudly thou refuse to make thy "personall appearance, wee heere (in the names of our decad

" Soueraignes proclaime beter ruine and destruction against "thee and all thy kingdome; within whose territories no

" Christian thall be left alive: so excreamely and ricoroully thall our Pagan Curtelares, within thelefewe dates, punith

shpinconaderate contumacy.

With such presumption and hautinesse was this speach veliuered by the unight of the fea, against the Emperours honour a fame; as for very anger at his bouldnelle, his eyes maked plonathur's his lose head mas incromes to la teacetif

a frowne, as al the lookers on trembled at pterrible afpect of his bunched browes: which notwithstanding were but the very shadows of his hearts substancisted impatience. Tashose cholericke humour to choaked by the mouth of his voices organias be was buable to render any reply buto his erpecting enemies. Which Oceander perceiuing, be turned unto his fellowes, and in great beritton; See yee not (quoth he. w Bould & biea lowde laughter) with what patience the Emperour endures ter. our Emballage: No doubt but by that time he hath Audied a little longer, wee thall receive fome fout answere the fromaleth lo mightily to fpeake to bs. The young Prince, Imeria on of Sparta, and the brother to the faire Rodafilua, with little patience broked this Mamefull indignity offered unto his Soueraigne: and therefore doing his obeilance to the Emperour, with an high poice, he begannethus to correct their inciuilitie.

It better besitteth the granitie of Embassadours, to vie " themselves with reverence before a Potentate: and not in ... fuch iniurious manner, to milcarry theirfelnes before so " miahty a Monarch, as the Emperour Claranax, my dread " Lord & Soueraigne. Whole fword, like i mowers fithe, be. " ing discontinued fro correcting of your misoemeanours, bach " ainen lealure to pour carelelle coceits, in your prides, to per: 39 vetrate newe controuerlies: which with a greater vegeance ? will speedily procure you a more oreadfull destruction.

By Mahomet (quoth Oceandervery fcoincfully) the boy 39 viattles vietily : and on mine honourit were vittic to let the " little bredin to die of a confumption; that craned his present 30 confusion so vithisie. And ther with he smote the young Spare " can Prince such a buffer buder the temples, with his armed " fift, as he quite felled him to the ground: and with his feete " there profecuting his pittileffe furie, as he made his mouth " flain by conether with a areame of clotted bloud, to belch out his mi- > Oceander ferablelife.

D who hath feene the fao countenances of Priam, Heccuba, & Polixena (bedeawed with the teares of true forrow, for p death of their deare sonne Hector) saw but even the very tipe of the toaments, that Claranax, Basilia, and most wretchen

Rodafilia endured, at the world light of logrowfull a spectacle: whole coceined griefe was in luch excelle of ladnes, as No Rhetoricians tongue in words can paint

The forrowes great, that did their foules attaint,

For with ceares their agury eyes were drowned, to trembling their armes and hands thaked, their hearts for horrour panted from outtheir places, their conques faultred. their temples trauailed with fweate, & (to conclude) all their bodies were diffempered, they thricked at the aght, they left their throanes, thronged about him, threwethem felues upon the ground, felt his pulles, found no life, fainted bader bim; renined (not to relienc) but renew their lamentings oner his rold carcalle; whom they most loved being alive, and most Lamented being lovainely lequestred from himselfe, & from those he more affected then himselfe. In this dolefull fort they pallionatized themselves over the departed pinces boop: which they bathed in the deawe of their teares, untill anger and magnanimity, drawing the good Emperour from fuch wailing effeminacy, enforced his cogitations Embassa. vour, to beter forth this couragions resolution. Sleepe in " thy foules fecuritie sweete Prince of Sparca: whose untime-

The Empe rours refo. luce an-[were to the Emballadors.

" ly death, as my eyes have relented over thee, so mine ire shall .. reuenge with an unplacable furp, on the heads of thy wic-» kedenemies. Parkentherefore (D pe mercileffe miscreats) ,, and behould my moze then deferued clemency towards yee: , that I hould harme Emballadors, is against the lawes of 33 Pations; pet you manifeffly fee, that your mistemeanours » have mericed no mercy: which not with anding (though even w contrary to inflice. I willingly and graciously grant you; m that in my rage it may not be repeated, rather of your words 22 (wherin your masters wrong mee highly) then of your deeds " (wherin your felues have proffered me most intollerable inso dignity) tooke revengemet. Cathich thoughit be warran-» ted in all religious both Chailtian & Pagan, pet with multi-" tudes I will not wreake it, nor with so many as I might

patience.

Monorable we contant to punish yee, will I oppresse yee: but quietly pers " mitting you to depart my Palace, remit the tryal of our caus es festo our fostunes followed in the field : where fierce Bello-

na shall becide b Justice of our quarrels without partialitie. Devart ve therfore in veace (discourteous knights) to pour, Pauilions: where humbled on your knees, you hall denoties? tie buto your soneraignes, p they thew their pride, & inconfie, ,, veratenelle; lo prefumptuoully to commaund one, that is far ? better then their schues: so basely at their sole summons to, fubmit himselfe, and fafety, buto their doubtfull censures: "> fince what they lay buto my charge is altogether butrue, and ... of malicefally forged, to picke quarrels against mee. For, where Tunian Tomarin interreth treason bitomee, practifed " The Emagaint his fonne Tumanto, he thould have faid (e that right ... perour Cla ly) that I was to trully unto his treacherous sonne: whose , Barbarian manuers grewe to barbarous, as after I had pro-, moted him to the highest dignitie in Grecia, he falify (hauing " haue treafelonioully folien away my Beece Marinda of Moldania fro, cheroufly mee) fled ouer to my foes of Tripoly and Syria. Under whose, murthered banner he bouldly bandied against mee; butill by the just » judgement of the heavens, he in the Adriaticke feas (accors » ding as he had deserved) by a soft of service sea-roaners, re-" Tumanto teined the right recompence of a traitour(to wit, plain han - > taken by ging)pet nether by my confent noz countrimen. Therefoze » Rouers & tel your milinformed mallers of Tunis and Tangur, that they , flainc. sone iniurie to my innocencie, by inuading my territozies, .. buder the pretence of my committing treason against Tuma- » to; fince (in my conceipt) they rather complot the coppizing " of my Crowne and city of Constantinople: pet I will not? take knowledge therof. But fince they will need accuse me ... thus wrongfully in words, tell them. I will yer long excule " w deeds rightfully willingly: for w my fword I hope on " their goggets to plead guiltlelle, to their peril & destructions. ...

CHP. XXIII.

Cofthe great battaile betweene the Pagans & the Christians, cut of by the comming of the night, beguna-fresh the next day; wherin the Grecians went by the worfe: & their reuege by the death of 17000. Barbariann & how the Pagan Potentates enraged, concluded the speedy destruction of the whole City.

205

If the Papan Emballadours admired the unheard of clemencie of the royall Emperour, it was no maruaile: fince both for magnanimous prowelle, & merciful vatience hee was unmatchable. Wherefore I with the greater reverence they respected

his highnesse; courteously replying, that whatsoever he had commaunded them for answere, they would, on their honors tritely refer unto their Soueraignes : and thereon engaging their credits, they presently departed (after honourable entertainement) from the Palace of the Emperour, to the tents of the kings of Tunis and Tangur. Where, to the relating of the good Emperours answere, wee will leave them; to returne to the (by this time, returned) Commaunders of Chaiffendome. Tho with a mighty nauie hauing passed o. uer the Adriatike seas, speedily alanded their troopes of trained fouldiers (in fight of their enuious enemies) byon the plaines of Constantinople, to the exceeding comsoft of the Aide of Chri- Constantinopolitan Chaistians: who from their wals battlements espeo, where first the Cout young Prince Morcavill

Mians in succour of Con-2000.horfe. Arcanio 100. horse,9000, foote, with Curanand Kauiscon 4,0000.

of Hungaria, with his battalion of 3000. hozle (after whom with Morcavil followed the king Rubaldo with 2000. Huns, and fout Bulgarians on foote)proudly passed alongst the forefronte of the Rubaldot200 Bagans panitions. Mert whom the onlo king of Bohemia, foote. Flarden with his forward sonne the Prince Arcanio, marched with a firong battaglion of an hundzed hozle, and 9000. foote, all worthy knights: from Thestaly and Transiluania, came also forty thousand sturdy soulviers, marching under the ensigne of the valiant princes Curan and Kauiscon: at whole arriuall the Constantinopolitans so loudly showted, as ywhole ritie trembled ther with. Then a great Logo of Sparta with 4000 bnoethis leading, well approued Grecians, difembarqued themselves. Tho hearing of the timelesse death of their young Pince Ismerion, solemnly vowed to make a flaughterhowse amongst the pauilious of the pittileste Pagans: with whome also the like sware the thice-excellent Erimaro and Orbano the worthy Gouernours of the French and Spanish armies; protesting till the beath, reloa

refolutely to wreake bengeance on their misbelieuing molesters, who hav encaptinated, their young Soueraignes, All thefe in martiall order couragiously passing close by pravilions of the Pagans, marched z.times round about the plaine before the Cirty: where (though greatly against the minve of the carefull Emperour Claranax, who fore-warned them of some treacherous mischiefe that might there befalthem) they Araight waves Arongly encamped their companies: whose courages pearned to be grappling with their Pagan enemies.

The Knight of the Sea.

With exceeding gallantnelle they marched in this order into the Cittie: where they were gracionally entertained of the good ould Emperour Claranax. Tetho with great gentle: nelle gaue to eucry seucrall soldier such singular welcomes, as enery one vowed, willingly to frend their lines in defece of him and his whole countries: fuch and so unheard of was the forwardnelle of the Christians in Constantinoples who no leffe comforced the drooping spirits of the Grecians, then discouraged the stout hearts of the rude barbarias, Kings of Tunise Tangur. Those hostes, as they were huge in multitudes, so they were haughty in maners, diverse in dispositie ons, a contrarie in condition: a therfore not onely gaue often occation of quarrels and debates, but also of sodaine destruc- Tumult inthe tion to the whole armie; had not some malitious malefac Pagas Cape. tours been the moze speedily corrected, by the good aduice of the Knight of the Sea. Who, assuredly feing how many multitudes of mischiefes were likely to secon each muting, (cauling a fit place by the hady-works of painefull Joyoners) with a louve voice and an undaunted contage, in this fore planed the Proloquitor, to the Pagan princes: who encome palling him about with their armed chariots, peelded an attentine auscult to his ozation.

Sacred Emperours of Tunis, Tangur, and Tabarca, if 3 were able in wordes, like a cunning Dratour, or another the kings of Hermes, but even halfewile to expecte the very colon Tunis, I gurof my conceite; your mightinesse should thosoughly per ecine the great pittie, that I would plainely profrate beinge the eyes of your excellencies, of the fovaine confusion of our

complotted enterpile. But (alas) I am insufficient to performe my pretence: and therefore, in plaine tearnes, I chall truely lay open unto you my proposed purpose. Unsertiand you therefore, my Lordes, that not onely energined our arrivall, but even at this instant, our armie bath been, and is so pettered with pernitious traytours and conspiratours; as never a day, nor houre, nay nor scarcely at this present, our friends and loyall followers can rest free from their disturbances: whose hearts are still concesting, whose heads ever complotting, and whose handes are ready to the accopishing of all wickednesse and treasonous insides, that can possibly be plotted or performed.

Such conspiracies were contrined by Cascar and Ombator against the holy Alcheron of Mahomer: and such was the blasphemie of Blandulon against his veitie. The like was that of Raphan, who enterprised the sodaine surprisage of your maicifies lines in your pauilions: and no whit differed that same abhaminable action of Action Esson, who in armes openin oppugued against the prostable proceedinges of your potencies. Infinite more of molestours could I number, that within these sew vaves, have trapteroully conspired against the common good of our glosis ous armie. But what became of them '. They dped either by perishing or punishment: and more undoubtedly will followe them; should not our holy prophet Mahomet, the better prouide, by his vivine providence, for our perfect prosperitie. Let be therefore on our knees, magnifie his holy name; and with our handes, manfully maintaine his true beliefe against all his misbelieuing adnersaries, that peruerly oppose themselves against his holy heastes, and anainst our hostes for his lake. And lo shall wee not onely Profite the perfectnesse of our religion, but also preserve our campe and countrey from the trayterous complots of some wicked wretches, whom idlenesse and ambition egge on, to the worke of their deserted endes, and our dolefull confusion.

The Knight of the Bea, with so great vehemencie of spritty onouced this his speech; as the Barbarias, being exceeding-

teevingly amazed at his bould abyane behaviour; in token of their great good liking of his counfell, rendled him a grations applaule, with excelline houting: all in generall rejoycing that they hav so good a chieftaine, and cous raneous a champion to conduct them; except Ebacor. Tahole heart yearning for anger of the remembrance of his brother Ebator. Ombators treacherie, caused him secretly to conceine no fmall hatred against the lanight of the Sea, for ever after. Anotherefore, with all his Moroccans, he floutly opposed himselse against the opinion of Oceander, in a great rage Private hafaying; that hee neyther could not woulde gine graunt drech pubbuto the gracelelle disposing of the warres of Tunis, after like proceethe desperate denising of so inconsiderate a Punic : whose dings. facke of diferetion, had brought him to luch an ill vetermis nated disposition. Cotholoplottes if they prononot rather preiudicialithen profitable to your holy practile and religious proceedings, Ishall thinke hereafter, that aged experience may breede expente; but never bee able to worke that effect, as youthfull rathnesse is able to effinish. Ebator, ending his speech, speedily poatted to his tentes : and packing up all his pautitions; with his band of Moroccaus, Spaces for he presently embarqued himselfe: and, without any faire taketh his word, or farewell, hee fet up sailes towardes the Mores of Pagan access. Barbarie: where, leaving him to his wilfulnette, we will returne to the warres in Grecia.

Though the knight of the Sea were gauled even to the quicke, we Ebators lystefull quirke; pet seing neyther the time, not place to bee fitte for revenge, he wisely retained his anger: and, with the subtle Serpent Echidnon, ceased histing untill some better season, wherein he might safely hitte the Moroccane home, with a full requitall. But in the meane while, defiance beeing denounced against each other; aswell the Pagans as the christians drewe forth their sorces into the middest of the plaine, before Constantinople: whose walles and warlike battlementes being emburvened with a multistude of beamtious Ladies, set on the same so fairs am embellishment; as hadde the Sunne shore never so

100

baightly,

Ine Knight of the Sea.

204

himbely, they would fearcely have fent to fulendent aluffre into the eves of the admiring fouldiers: whose hearts, tho. rough their crittall calements, were to deevely enflamed, as they thought nothing able to quench the hote fire of their fancies, but onely the heart bloud of their hatefull ence mies.

The battels of Fellians & Hungari. ans affront.

A supply of

Bohemians.

Wherfore, by the commaundements of the gonernours on both lives, & decadfull fignall to flight being founded, there no fooner approached the laing of Tangur with his Festians from the armie of the Pagans; but that Prince Morcavill, with his Hungarian horsemen, prossed furiously against the. Betweene whom there was so from an encounter as king Tangur, breaking his launce voyon the gorget of the young Hungarian, was quite unhorled, & fifteen of his beft knights at the same time in the like fort served. Where they had en-Ded their lives, had not a fresh band of Barbarians bosterous ly buskled in amongst them; coverthowing a great num. ber of chaidians, made the relidue to retire thefelues, until the King of Tangur was reharded. Tho no somer found himfelfe repolletted of his his laddle, but that letting fours to his palfrey (like an angrie Lyon) he lashed with such fiercenelle into the thick troope of his enemies, as the prince Morcavill being unable to withstand his force, by little & little he retreated from the Pagans furie. Which his deare friend Arcanio verceining, he called amaine to his Bohemia Mars tialitis; and putting his trong speare made of knotty Co2nel, in his reft, heran fo fwiftly against a prue pagan knight kamed Rodorin (who was one of the lk. of Tangurs gard) as. Learing him quite overhis faddle, he made him to take a new and more breake feate on the crooper of his valirev. Takom leaving to his Mame, with the fame speare he bare to ground feauen other farvie Pagans, befozehis arme og aime failed. In which his enterpaise he was so branely seconded, by his vattaglion of Bulgarians; as inspight of the king of Tangur, they not onely wan grounde of his Barbarians, but in a moment made them, maugre the might of their commatider, to betake them elues unto most fearefull flight.

At which their cowardile, the knight of the Sea was

to exceedingly enraged, as for very wrath, hee wared to wood as vineath any parrafen was able to behould him: untill, taking Xamaru and Brammadon by the gauntlets: Bow long (layde bee) thall our generous bearts truft our honours, in the hances of these heartlesse souldis ers's Untillour christian enemie Mall topfully tryumph, in our ouerthrowe : Dur holp Mahomer fore-fend it: and then in what I can, I hall defend it. Foz rather had I die, then luffer our felues to be thus cowardly facrificed buto all missortune by these unbelieuing christians.

Ending these wordes, he caused Brammadon and his brother to followe him who, with his launce in his reft, and his Oceander hield on his houlder, leavelled to ftronge a froake against Brammadon the helmet of Arcanio, as beating him quite from his hoste, and Xamaru he loft him to fooke for fuccion among a number masses, enter the be left him to feeke for succour, amonge a number more of banaile, Bulgarian knightes, whome his fellowes fent downe hearlong to affociate him. Tathereat the good Prince of Hungariewared to wroth, as with a hundred of his best and couragioulest warriours, he presently encompassed the three Pagan knights within their armed angle: & in luch logt behaued themlelues against them, as though Oceander was most excellently armed, and of a most inuincible courage; pet had hemuch adoe to match fo many worthy Partialitis. Whom though many times he erceedingly endammaged, hurt, and beate off from their horses, yet he could not so quietly rid his hands of them, as he thould (wout fome found knocks) scape footfree from their furies: especially Prince Morcauil, who three times though he were felled to his horse mane; yet so many times hereuined; and reconering his vigour, feald fuch forrowfull quittances on the helmets of his aduerfaries, as hee made them in an ertalie, to decline their heades, and leaning on their palfreyes creates, quite forget to execute their entended enterprise. But in vaine it is to contend with ones Gronger : a mightier manageth armes against Morcavill: and therefore no meruaile, though any longer he cannot withstand his furious & waighty blowes: which, in fuch irrelittable loge, and uncealing maner, lashed against his burgonet; as the buckles being broken, and the armour

brast

braff in neeces, he was forced for want of defence, to loofe

M'orcauill flieth.

of Huns.

forward.

The battaile Theffalians. and Transiluanians let

chillians, they lole admantage ointo disaduantage the-

sclues.

some of the best bloud in his bodie: and by swiftnesse of his hozle lucevily to eleave fro the furie of his bumatchable ad. uersarie Oceander: who with his and swood Scindifer, din cut such broad lanes crosse the battaction of Bulgarians, as there was not any one that durit once so much as appose him felfe against him: so like a neuer-matchable Bartialist, 02 rather Mars himselfe, he behaued himselfe amongst the amazed chistians. Who had presently beene foyled had not the Arounce Line of Hungaria, with the Princes Kauiskon, and Curan, with their unbroken bandes of Rutters, Thessalians, and Transiluanians, incontinently come to their rescue. At whose anarie assault the battaile began, once moze, to be so fortunate unto the christians; as the knight of the scawagon a lodaine beaten backe; this, & Brammadons horses flaine under them; & Xamaru with the scattered leafo of Sarafens, enforced violently, to betake themselues, by little and little to the recreat. Whom the King Rubaldo pursued so couragiously, as the whole copany of chaisting aswell within, as without the cittle of Constantinople clapped their hands, thoused for iop; prayling god for aining them fuch good prosperitie, and almost an affeired victorie mer all their misbelieuing enemies: whome at that time they had utterly vanquilled, or at least exceedingly foyled; hed they not for arecdinelle of aciting the conquett, difarraunged themselves, and run headlong after their enes Through dif- mies. Which, p couragious and wife leader of the discontorder of the forced Haralens, no sooner adulted, but he presently toke thereby occasion of advantage. Hoz, hozsing himselfe againe by pure force, on the palfrey of a Aurdy lanight of Tieffas uertheir eni. ly, named Radoron (whome at one blowe hee seueren mies, and fall to the breakbone) hee spurred speedily into the mindelt of his daunted fouldiers; and there through brandiffing his courtleage, with a loude voice and a commaunding action, bee abutly recalled his flying fellowes, saying: for chame, for chame (my worthy countrie men) flie not fofegrefully before your following enemies but, remem-

bring the inflice of your quarrell, and for what cause

728

pee undertooke this enterplife (viz, for the death of Tabarcan Tumanto, and the exalting of the holy Alcheron) theare by your disconsolated courages; and turning your faces towards them, like a ffreame banimed by, make your recopling be the recovering of moze furie; and on the fodaine with farre greater violence breake out vpon their relifting troopes; and by the relifflest vigour of your armes, make them to breake now, who earlt made you to bend:02, refuling to performeit, prevare your felues to receive the gueroon of pour cowardize, at the hands of him, who effecties his life lette, then the lotte of to affured and glozious a victo20.

Thele wrathful words, were to ercellently graced in irefull actions, as his Pagan Couloiers, partly for Chame, partly for feare, were incontinently enforced to follow him. Talherbpon, topning himfelfe with Xamaru, Tribarte, Vibrante, and Cammaru, he thundred in, with fuch furte amongst the difarayed troopes of the suspectiesse Christians; as at the first bount, there were ouerthrowne, to the very ground, thirty of The Transitthe most approued Franfiluanians, and Theffalians; and the uanians and valourous Princes Curan and Cauifkon, both at once, enfoze Theffalians res fed to loofe their Airrops, and embrace their horfes neckes, coyle.

to faue themselues from falling.

The dismayed Christians, with wonder, made way for the Paganne Champions: who never reffed, untill luch time, as they approached unto the strong garrison of Bulgarians; who, had all this while encompassed in the brave knight Brammadon; though in vaine: who had to couragiously maintained the combat against them , as eleanen of their fels The Bulgari. lowes being flaine, the rest stoods a loose off, without once ans give back daring to approach him. Whereof the goed king Rubaldo being advertised, he presently posited unto the Paganne, & with him hand to hand, entred to fore a combar; as, had they not beene both of the most approved Enights in the whole armie, the battel had in a moment on one of other five beene anished. But, ha good good, that Rubaldo was so farre in peares; for had he beene in his prime, two Brammadons could scarcely have matcht him. Devertheleste, he so beauely

A supply of Tabarcans.

Rubaldo ra-

The Hungarians dilcoforted.

behaued himselse against the Barbaria; as, besporting him of certaine parcels of his empaired armour, he had in a shore fpace put him to the worft; had not the unight of the Sea and the whole knighthood of Morocco (seconded with forcie thousand Tabarcan souldiers, brought freshly in, under the conduct of the Arabian Argollas) set so siercely bypon the garrifon of Hungaria; as making a bloody lane quite tho. rough them, they presently parted the combate: & hausing ken prisoner. (though not verie easilie) taken Rubaldo prisoner, sent him vinioned backe buto their paullions, by a Aronge bande of Sarafens, and Brammadon; whileft they hotly purfued after the discomfited Hungarians : who, like theepe befoze the wolves, thed fearefully from the farie of their mercileffe pursuers. Althofoliowed the so fiercely, as, before they could gaine the gates of Constantinople, there fell three thousand chailtians, unver the flaughtering (wordes of the mercileffe milcreants: against whose endeauours the Lord of his mercie oppole his power; or else the perill of all christendome is perpetrated in their proceedings. Which brought extream forrowe to the verie foules of the controwled fouldiers; who entred the gates of the Cittie with fuch fad gestures, and heavie countenances, as if the destruction of Phrygian Troy had been counterenacted by the woefull Gracians. If 67, some came in with their armes off, other with their belinets eleft, and moze with their bodies wounded: all hanging bowne their heads, and houlding downe the points of their weapons, and trapling their pikes and launces by the club endes on the ground, in such forcowfull fort; as who hadde feenethem, and would not pittle their perplexities,

> Duris genuit se cantibus horrens Cancalus, Hyrcanag, admorunt ubera Tigres. Hard Caucasus withinhis marble maw had got him first? And by the milke of Hircan Tigres, he was after nurst.

Curan & his Transiluanians put to the retreit.

floone as these were in this lost entred, there came flying buto the Cittle, Curan with his Thessalians and Transil-

Transiluanians: who brought such a sozrowful relation of the conflict, as there was never the like terrour within the amazed heart's of the wefull Constantinopolitans, before . But. oh; inhen the Emperour Claranax, the Empresse, and all the rest of that worthy rout, heard the taking of Rubaldo prisoner, and the veath of Kaviscon related; with what an irefull near Aure Divthey teare their trelles, beatetheir brealtes, and bemaile their mileries! But in especial, the Ducene Anaxia Coertreamely bewailed the captilitie of her deare hulband. as, for agony of heart, thee fell into luch an hot burning as que, as thee never while the lived, recovered verfectly there of againe. And furely at that instant, shee had yielded by her weary life, had the not beene the better comforted by the face councellings of the Brincelles Almidiana and Eriftamas who had (as you have heard) proved by experience, that the only remedy in advertity was patience-If thefe were word. how wroth on the other five was the good Prince Olbiocles? who was angreat nothing so much as v he was so threwdly taken downe by a feauer; as like another Hector, he coulde not patronize the notable performances of his country men; whose body should have beene the buckler to his Christian followers. Wherefoze, hee linote himselfe lozely on the Ro- Olbiocles immach, and beating his head against the boulster, hee continus extreame ed for a while almost in a franticke passion. Unhappy wretch weaknesse. (quoth hee) and most accurled captife that thou art; why was Thornetofee the ruine of my Country and Religion, and not be able in such extreames to succour them': If so, I would I had never rather received life, then thus baue lie ued to behould such irrepairable missortunes. And therewithall hee sodainely threwe the sheetes over his face, as if hee had beene ashamed of what could not be salued. For, by the proutdence of the Higher he was preueted in his prince-Ip purpole; least by couragiously defending himselfe, hee might have more offended himselfe, then by mans sozepro. uivence could be perceived. Fuz had he and the knight of plea, once entered the combat; who knoweth not, p their bn. baunted courages would have broughtone of their confusonstwhole neare affinitie being once known to the relieuer; wha

who then would bee more for rowfull then the hanguishers

and more care oppreffed, then the conquerour's But to re-

turne . together with the day; that dates destruction of the

voore Christians being ended, the knight of the Sea cau-

× 25.

The Christias

in the night.

fally out into

the Pagans.

fed the retreate to bee founded: whereupon, all of them Actreal foud- retyzed to their tents. Where, how gratiously each couracied by the Pa- ous foulvier was quervoned for his valiancie, and what wonderfull rejoycing there was generally through the whole Campe of Pagans, I take it to bee both teologs for the reading, and superfluous for the relating; and there fore. I will backe andrelle mee to the bruled bands of loze rolufull and disconsolate Christians. Tethose hearts as ther were full of farrow for their recorde, so were they hopeful of wreaking a ful revenge on their inhumane and diveliff enes mies. And therefore, calling their young farince Curan, and the face and drong Lozd Labalto, with all the worthieft of the Spartane knights and fouldiers, into counfell; they fordi-Iv concluded on a lodaine reuenge, to be wreaked on the unsuspecting Pagans: which they no sooner cotriued, but they but it in execution. For, by that time b heavens had bin hio. Benthrice three howers, in the fable coloured mantle of that same goodeste of obscuritie, and that by the crowing of the wakefull cocke, they knew that it was passmionight; these two worthy Captains, Curan and Labaito, closely conducted their bands of Transiluanians, Thessalians, and Spartans, out the Campe of at a posterne gate of the citie: with such aduised secrecie Alence they marched buto the Campe of the Pagans, as before the fcontwatch could descry them, they were within a furlong of the Royall paullions of Tangur. Tithen, bearing the alarum to be sodainly given to the Saracens, they enthed into the middelf of the amazed Wagans, wo fuch a fodain fury; as if Mars himselfe accompanied to infinities of hiseauals, had broken out of ambulh, to take them at aduantage: To, on all fives, the flery Sparcans, following their Loadly leas ver made fuch flaughter among athe Inadels, as they met not with any for the while, that were able to with fand the. And the first that encountred was Brainmadon, & his two bio. thers Tribarco & Vibrance: who hurtled, like wilde bulles, a-

mainst Labasso and a strong Sparan knight, named Tellador. Tanha in blike fort received them so valiantly, as they made their steely pointed Launces to Arike Charkles of fire, from out their weltenwered beauers; never aone of them feaning scotfree, from the furie of his adversary. For. Laballo & Telador, by reason of their opponents incomparable Arenathes, were exceedingly bulled; & Brammadon and his hanther, for default of their halfily endolled armours, were both erceedinaly wounded: petthey valled by one another. In fuch invincible demeanours, into the thicke vielle of each others enemies; as on all lides in a moment they mallacred multitudes of relifting fouldiers, alwell Pagans as Chi- Agreatha. Rians. But, oh, who had feene the wonders were wrought by wocke both of Curan and his Thessalians, against the armed troopes of their Pagans. numberlesse enemies, her would have thought he had beene irrelistable in his angry action. For in less then an hower. he and his followers had given fuch a bloody banquet to the Baracens, under the king of Tangurs regiment, as it cafe they might approach buto the Royall paullion: where, they had surprised Tangut himselfe, had not Oceander with a Arong band of Tunis, with Xamaru, and divers others of the Oceander noblest of the Barbarian knighthoove, with such buheard of with a supply valiancy repugned them; as, lecing themselves unable to ofPagans. relift their innumerable forces, by little and litle, they avuisedly retreated to their fellow followers of Sparta; who, ha. uing by this time flaine, at the leaft, seauenteene thousand 17000. Barba. Barbarians, to no little foy returned specully unto the city of rians flaine. Constantinople. Where, what toyes, what triumphes, and what thanklaining there was generally among alchistis ans. I will not at this time fland to recite: Icalt I shoulde make my boke bigge only with superfluous descriptions.

The harly-burly in the meane time continued fill, in such hurly-burly in bisozderly manner inche Campe of the Pagans, as no man the Pagans knowing well who was his friende, he tooke enery one to be Campes his enemie. Wherfore there happenned exceeding bloodhed amongs them: which had not been epositely pacified; had not the knight of the lea cauled his quard, with their battleares m their handes, in the names of the Rings of Tunis and

Tana

The Pagans Gt in couusell,

,这点然从这次还只送来这

Brammadons

aduica

flation. Which being with much ado performed, and the tumult appealed; the knight of the lea, by the commaunde. ment of King Tomariu and Tangue, cauling lilence to bee proclaimed, called together Brammadon, Xamaru, Vibrante, Tribarte, and Zabien the Duke of Alcazer, with bis nerse more of the most valourous, and wifest of the Affricane knighthoode, unto fecret counfell. Where many and divers verdictes being of diners ginen, and diverily centured:at last the elocst sonne of Grant Gandramond (with a fierce looke, an hautic courage, and an high voice) Was I thought (quoth bee in a rage) that so glorious an entervile, as the initation of all Europe, had beene undertaken by suchasort of white livered milksoppes; by Mahomer, Brammadon would neuer hane once firred a foote to aide

Tangur, charged enery one particularly to returne buto his

Foz, where Athought, that not so much as the meanest « fouldier, if a Hagan, but that he was invincible; what may or I now thinks thuding (buhappie that I hould finde fo) the or noviest, most heroicke, and most worthiest knights (pea ee uen the Generals the selues, whose virtues thould be as a pat er terne to the hafer Barbanas valour) to be become such simple " meacockes and of such cowardly resolutions. What for an er affault made by night byon by, by a fort of milbeleeuing " Chistians, who, like Arabian theeues, haue euen in our « Neepe let upon our fouldiers, and surprised them, wall we. " as my descrerate brother Tribarce counsels vs, breake by " our campe, leaucour attempts, & furceale our endeauors, eren in the middest of our enterprices': Mahomer our holy " Prophet, and great Termagantforefendit; and befend mee " from those, who for a flea-bite (in respect) wil chaunge their mindes, and bumindefull of their cternall honours) refrain " from finishing, even the last act of these Christians trage-" pies: who will not flicke to thinke and talke, that their co God in whom they beleeve, hath by his heavenly power veso befended them, and preferred their citie from being lacked s by such an infinitie, of (as they call vs) misbeleeuing Was gans; whose holy Gods are not in potency halfe equall to their

The Knight of the Sea. their Christ Ielus. Ohholy and most mighty Mahomet, what a blemish wil this be to thy dinine maiety'. To the dimming of whole resplendent glazy, rather then any accident should ankly happen, I would first ceare vowne the Kony wals of Conffantinople w my nailes;or hazard my felfe to a doubtlelle delleuction. Brammadon betered thele laft words with fuch a wonderous behemency of spirit, as the whole astembly both admired and admitted what he had counselled. And thereupon, with great ion they stedfassly resolved, so soone as the bluthing morne appeared nert; by their fodaine affaults, to bring confusion on the Christians, & by the speci by conquering of Constantinople, to make all Grecia Destitute of any fortified place of refuge, for to repugne them in their attemptings.

CHAP. XXIIII.

¶ How the Christians, by the politicke counsell of Duke Zabier of Alcazar, were vanquished by the Infidels; the Emperour Claranax, the Empresse, the king of Bohemia, and all the Estates of Greece put in stronge prisons and manacled; the Constantinopolitans forced by tortures and feare of death, to belieue in Mahomet: And how by the fodaine arrivall of the wife Magartes, the knight of the fea knewe himselse to be a Christian.



ABIER, the good outo Duke of Alcaazar, though hee well had proved by cre perience, that halfe bringeth wall; pet he betermined willingly not to affront eyther Brammadon, or any of the others, in their resolues. Neuerthelette, as one fommhat displeased, that y whole coun-

fell had so rashly consented unto the youthfull unaduised veuile of Brammadon; as to furmise the somaine surprise of Constantinople (wherein the better part of the powerfull prowelle of Christendome was strongly engarrisonned: he

The Knight of the Sea.

210

furned to the one live, as a male content, from the company of luch young Counsellers : and leaning his arme boon his belmet, be there retted in a melancholie dumpe; butill, teing both the kings, Tomarin and Tangut, with filence to erpect his verdicte (as one whome they knewe most prudent)

Zabier3 lage counfell vnto the Pagan Princes.

3) whis firew white hand, finothing downe his whiter beard, " be gravely enocanoured in this fort better to advise them: It " is not buknowne buto pe(my noble Lagos) how at that time " the Emperour Claranax, with his millions of mauful Chais » Cians, embattelled himfelfe againft the armed bands of Tu-" nis, I bouldly met him in the face, a not only cobatted him, » but wouded him in the head very forely: yet I but littleure. » united: for I (caped not fearreleffe (I affure ye) in my enter-" prife. Also at the vattels of Tangur and Tabarca, I bouldly " ban him battell, and hand to hand three times in one after-" none affronted him; but to no purpofe, No, by my vnaouifed-" raihnelle, I fillost moze then Igained, went away withe o diladuantage; yen, euen when I had my enemies at mott

vaduancace. " The Chillian Emperour Claranax (ing worthy Countris " men)is not only warlike, but wary, wife and wily: & is not "therefore to be realt withall forachly and headily, as any of our neighbouring nations, in Barbarie, Lidia, og the rude A-" rabians, o foster themselves in the velert wilvernesses, by base " pillage & petty pilfry; whom in a moment, wa band of Lati-" ciers, oz at the most w a finall army, ye may presently put et-" ther to the fight of the foile. But, this nation wowhom wee " now contend, are Christians whole forces wee haue (to our " cotts for throughly felt, as they feeme in armes, rather to bee "like those valiant Heroes their nuncestours (on whose helmet erealis, is engrauen Affure I victory) then to haue fetched their "proigree from puling Paris, who more delighted in amours "then in armours; as one who cared not for bloody Bellona, fo " he might entry his harmelelle Helena, to dally with. Thele 3" are no fuch limple foules (Dye worthy knights of Africa) & 3) therefore not to be dealt with all scarbugge-like, as young " Brammadon would haue the Foz it is not one battels losse " will overcome them: but funday flight fkirmihes, y must

ürat

firm weaken them: for they are both prewe and pollicique, has where the uing some of their knights inarmes, whileft others be in am- Lions fkin will bulh. And therfoze, it is ill foz vs, with the eagre malliffe, to not ferue, wee venture to far in pursuite after the subtill Panther; teat, one must piece it, awares entangled within his renting pawes, we finde our withthe foxes telues invicct to ineutable baunger, and vertruction.

Oceander harkened most attentinely to the briefe oration" of the good only Duke of Alcaazar; who had no looner ended." but by b holy Alcheron, Zabier (quoth he) thy counfell is both" politicke and prodicable : for hereby we may both weaken the" Constantinopolitans, and yer long (Mahomet and his holie" Angels favouring bs) take them at such advantage, as all " the prisons in Greece may easily be filled with their captine" carcalles.

hercunto the whole counsell condescended: and thereuponeach one departed to his owne paullion; except Tomarin, Tangur, the knight of paea and Zabieir: who, with their pa- The Pagan ges & Ar other attendat knights, fecretly fale out of f campe, princes goe to t poalled to the city-which they law to exceedingly wel wat-view the sity. theo a war ded to bands of fouldiers at that time, as they all wondered to fee the Chaiftians fo bigilat in their defecings. Mhereupon, Tomarin (quoth Tangut) I would to the Gods my men had bin Chaiftians, on p condition they would thus fately have guarded themselves from their Grecian surprisements. Wherat they alfetched a deepe figh, a speedily departed to their campe again. Withere they were no foner entred, but they might perceive on their pauffions, the brightfome glimmering of the bluthing morning, to bis good morrowe to those Martialilles, whose epclips of drowlie flumbers of p former night had never closed. Withen speedily & previdetly embattelling their louiviers, befoze it mas fully paplight. Brammadon, Kamaru, Talienez tooke their way, in a ffrong battaglion of 3000. Cout and valiant foulviers (as specify as they could) unto a little notic of y forrest, autoyning win hate a league of Collantinople. Within whole bully entrails they An ambulcado closely enambushed themselucs; whitetto knigt cofthe Sca, of Pagane. Bamaru, Tomarin, & a lelected battaglion of Tunis marchen celeraully foz word, to encouter their Theilia enemies. Who

The Knight of the Sea.

funder the generall conduction, of the wounded 192 ince of Hungary, Labatto of Sparta, and Prince Curan of Theffalv. mith their earer hands of Huns, Moldanians, Bulgarians, Bohemians, Budans, Transiluanians, & angry Spartans) had marlikely enraunced themselves in battell aray, againg the ana proaching of their reproachfull aduerlaries of Tunis and Tangur: whole hearts were enflamed with fuch an ardent de. fire of revending their Religion, and the death of their flain friendes and brethren in the last daies conflicte; as like enraced Lions (running furfoully to pray byon an hearde of Meat. 02 Buffins) they marched fiercely against their Waman foes. Taken, with their Launces in their refts, each fide charged the other fo Aronaly, as at part encounter, arteene of either part, were quicht borne out of their laddles: amonate whom Curan and Tomarin accompanied their foyled fellow fouldiers. But Tomarin in a moment receined his hopfe anaine, at the hands of Oceander: who with almost an hubseth couracious knights endeauoured to all might and maine to repell the irrelistable furie of the Spartans. Who (hauing bemmed in Arongly on all Ades, among them, Bamaru & the knight of the fea, whom they most enuied) crying all aloue; The death of Imerion of Sparta, shall this day be revenged: th one accord they lashed to furiously on bimilveleeuing Sarasens; as, though the knight of the sea wrought wonders, in wounding and killing them without ceasing; pet they so desperately presed byon him; as, had not Bramma. don, Xamaru, and Taliartez discouered themselves the sooner out of their ambuse (maugre his magicke armour) bee had been in a moment, either taken prisoner, or heaven into

The ambufie breaketh our.

a thousand pieces: so exceeding dreadful were the angry forces of the enraged knightes of Sparra, for the reuengement of the butimely death of their young Prince Ismerion. In the meanetime, Tomarin and Bamaru were neither

idle not knightly occupied : for with multitudes of pittileffe Pagans, they inuitoned the god Prince Curan in such Arong. & Araungemanner amongathem; as, being on fote, and the Sarazens all horsed, hee had much adoe, of a long while, to lettle one found blowe voon any of his adverlaries:

untill by the happy beloe of the young Prince Morcavill, his enemies thicke let troopes were forcibly broken: and fours of the miabtielt Baralens beeing quite unhorsed, hee was speedily remounted on a stronge Barbarian valfrey, whose mailters head he payd for o horse hire. When with his courfers heeles making some rome amongst them, he smote a big knight named Tleas, so smart a blowe over the left thigh, as cutting it quite from the loynes, hee made him quickly to leane his faddle to the fauegard of some unharted Christian. And therewithall, topning five to five with the Prince of Hungarie, they heawed fuch a lane, through behick troupes of the misbelieuing enemies, as within the space of a quarterof an houre, they quite freede thelelues from the furies of the divelift Bagans.

But alas, they could not long entoy such happily enfranchised libertie.

For now approacheth the pitious period of all their generous proceedings. Oceander is at hand (freede, & haufner The Spartas foyled and confounded his Sparran opponentes, flaine La- rolla. baltoe, and flaughtered almost euery of his foulviers) with flainc. his faucheon Scindifer, reaking with luke-warme blood of new-flaine chriffians. Who bravilhing it aboue his helme, lent such a right: downe blowe bypon the Hungarian Prin: Morcavill ces helmet; as, battering it into his braine panne, her feut flaine by him headlong unto the colde earth. Whose pellowe dust (as Oceander, pittying the innocent young Princes beath) gathered into elettered balles, before the mouth of his bleeding wounde: which straungely feeking to sop, it never ceased till it selfe was drowned in the bloody goze of the flaine young Gentleman. Whole crecutioner the God of beauen forgiue : for when hee Arake the Aroake, he knewe not that hee wrought the downefall of his dearest kinsman. At whose death, the Prince of Thessalic was so enslamed with desire of reuenge, as (not regarding the multitudes of his mischiening enemies) he roughly rushed into the thickest squadzons of Barbarians: and with his truffic courtleage he layed fo luftis ly about him, as he never lent blow that lighted in vaine; his brandished sword bringing aftered death to his opponents:

to as, before he once formuch as reffed, hee brought elenen of his reliding foesto ground; with his ownshands, Aill making an calle way, for his almost slaughtered souldiers, to follow him through. But what prevaile voughty veedes. avainst death is a warlike Martialist against a more work thy Mars? Occader, with afatall furie, hath croffed bin tho. rough the troupes, and by the brandishing of his cutting courtleare, hath lummoned his tweete foule to take flight from his earthely veilon houle. Foz, with fuch an irrelitable furie the faucheon bescended bypon Curans cuirace, as partina it in peeces, it buried his curled blade in the homels of his christian stomacke: which, belching out his life togither with his bloud, bad a forrowfull farewell to his more then forrowfullest foulviers. Tatho like good subjects never joyed, vnreuenged to after-line their flaughtered Soueraigne: but, ocherately dispersing themselves amongst their enemies, they topfully dyed in effecting of their reuengefull refolutions, after the flaughter of moze then fourteene huns

The stalians Maughtered.

Curan is

faine.

breth Stout Barbarians. In this fact, from day to day, did the good fortune of the chiffians cotinually decline; fo as, the good old Emperour, perceiuing no happie helpe for his helplesse hap, remained in a most melacholy pensivenesse, as one who had lost himselfe in some describildernesse; where, not having what to relieue him he determineth to banish his breath from his body by volefull vampillancife: such and fosogramfull was the good Emperour, for the empettement of Rubaldo, peath of prince Morganil, loffe of his friends, flaughter of his fubicets, ruin of his Realme, & sonaine confusion of all ihristendome. The medicacing on which unferies to mightily maffacred bis foule; as, has he not been of the greater wiscome, a had Plurer confidence in the power of his God, to whom nothing can be impossible, it had been almost inpossible for him, to have any long time, kept his life & body togicher. Reverthelelle, with palliduous thaught of his througing milfortunes, he was so exceedingly vered, as in his agonie hee .Cemed moze like some anatomie; then, as he was, the nes nerous, worthy and thrice excellent Emperous Clara.

max. Whole lorrowes payly more and more encrealed, in fuch abundance, as it was a wonder to fee the excelle of his extreamities, like an unhealeable vicer, Mill to encreale; while this power, pleasure, and princely pompe detayed, cealed and vecrealed.

And even in the middest of these his mischieses. his enemies vielled, and oppzelled, towardes his Cittie, and subjects, in such huge multitudes; as, hauing Constantino. encompassed Constantinople in, on all sides, and by ple straight their narrowe watchinges, disappointed the Cittizens engire on al of all further provision of victualling necessaries, they fides penned them in, like a flocke of fillie theepe, within the encompassing circlings of devouring Leopardes: tubele Caring brought Caruing, and whole egrelle alfured daunger, destruction and death. In these infinities of extreamitie; D God therefore, at last take pittie and compassion of thy distressed servants pitious perplerities: that by their foile received of their remorfelette enemics, thy owne honour, and thy sweete Sonne Jesus Christes glozie may neuer fall, or bee befiled with the filthie and horrible blasphemies, that will proceede out of the malitious mouthes of misbelieuing and faithlesse Sarrafens : from whose vower, if of thy gracious goodnesse, thou does not protect thy deare children, budoubtedly, even in a moment, all chiffendome thalbe converted bnto Maumetrie.

But. leaff wee seeme herein too tedious, let bs now reuert our file to the last act of this lamentable force, or rather volefull Tragedie.

After that (to their no little doy) the placues of Europe, is misbelieuing Pagans, bad in many fkirmishes (by the vimatchable chinalrie of that same chopce flower of uniahthood, thice erquisite Occander) sequestered all grood fortune from the processinges of the vent by Grecians; and that they perfectly perceived the quondampower of the childians, to be in such traunge fort ounis nished; as only thin the circuit of the wals of Collancinoples.

there were remaining but thirtie or fortie thouland fighof the christi- ting loulviers (most of which number were eyther pined w bunger euen buto the boanes, og pretudiced fo in their badies by woundes, as they were not able to make any frong relifance) they wared continually more boulder & boulder in bidding battaile to their unabiding enemies : who rather fought, if it were possible, by peace to procure some happy conclusion; the by conflicting any moze, to bying their Citties & religion to confusion. Det notwithflanding, such was the uncontrouted courage of the ould Emperour Claranax: as though he should have dyed, he could not in luch cowardly logt refraine from affronting of his furious foes. And therfore commanding his fouldiers to speeby armes; with the good aged king Fyardon of Bohemia, the couragious Princes Arcanio, Tholon, Thiorin, & the young

mic against the Pagins.

Duke Siranius of Athens, brother of murthered Meroander deth his ar- (whom y Emperour Claranax the felle fame Day, with other three of his his companions named Rifcian, Lebarano, and Yponto, had ennobled with ghonourable order of linighthood) he marched warlikely out of the gates of Constantinople, towards the camp of the Africans. With whose num. berlelle multitudes, befoze he would iopne in conflict (caufing a little mount of turnes to be berailed by his pioners) with a Aronge voice and a chearefull countenaunce, bee in this wife began to comfort by his almost disconsolate souldiers: who having fettled theinfelues in older round about him, with greedy eares accended, to his following oraci-

Claranax his

My deare friends, faithfull followers, though I am aloració to his sured of your high valours, and that your courages are vucontroulable: yet, that in your haughty hearts centre, no one thought of chilvin and cowardly feare might (by reafon of the multitude of your heathen enemies) once enter, 3 can in no wife refraine og retaine my conque, fro celling pou pour ducies in such distressefulnesse. Dearken therefoze unto the wordes of your deare loueraigne, my most dutifull sub. fects: and embrace, with toy, what I hall relate with toy. fulnelle of loule: if to your loules comforts my exhortating speecheg

The Knight of the Sea.

225

dome.

heeches may penetrate into your hearts, which missortune hath macerated, and unheard-of hard milhap hath made (1 feare me) heavie vnto beftructio. At which wood, y teares fell in such abundance from his eyes; as, for a while being bnable to proceede any further, he leaned himselse on the arme of the young Prince Arcanio: but by the forrowfull lighing of the chiffian fouldiers, beeing somewhat moned, at laft (fighes lending leave) he once againe prepared himselfe to his former propoled talke: But God beaur guide, and as his will hal be, so let our wills be: and though hee haue a great while turned his face alide from vs, yet let vs Will hope that he hath not cast us into these perrils, to cast our lines into ,, perdicio: but rather, by making our foes to triumph ouer bs, at the lat by their lodaine confusion, to worke his name e. uerlatting glozie. Which though for a space, I fee it must be, dimmed with the darkesome djeggs of Paganry and Barbaritme; pet I hope he will not altogither forget the faithfull, of suffer his chosen children to beare the intollera-, ble yoake of heathenish the aloone. Tathich (if it bee his 30 boly pleasure wee hould endure) let be not theinke alide, ,, of bee dismayde at the matter : but rather with unaffrighted hearts, and constant courages, let thefe fame bafer parts of our selues (our soules hatefull pation houses) willingly ,2 Custaine the Gamefull Ceruitude, whereto our maker, bath appointed vs . I speake not this neverthelesse (veare 39 friendes and affociaces) to distinade you from your herotike and worthy resolutions, or to perswave you to most cowardly yielding unto your enemies, or to profirate your, felues submissinely, before the prondest of the Pagan Potentates. Foz, farre be it from me, to withe your thealoume, especially, seruilely to subject your selves (yea, and also, your (weste soules) to such thame and lauerie : for who le libertie and the glorie of our Religion (against the pronbelt bee, that varety) eventrom my cradle. I have be web, to loose the dearest member of my proze carcaile: which, this day (God willing) thall epther be heaven in preces, among myenemies, og elle returne bictozious in the hap- 3, pie overthrowe of the comn on adversaries of all christen.

the chrishas march joyfully to the battaile.

good Emperour Claranax haufing ended, his fouldiers thut by his opation with such a shall iteration of Amen, as both hills and rales ecchoed with relouding. When (by reason of the fast approaching of the Pagan armie) every one repay. ring buto his ensigne; before the rest, the foure newe made Enights Siranius, Riscion, Libarano, and Yponto, Acpping out before the Emperour Claranax, fell bowne on their knées, a mod humbly begged to bee honoured with the fire encounter. Thereunto the Emperour convescending. they friedily mounted their Aronge limbed coursers: on whose backes, at once, each seemed to the behaulting Grecians (like as a fecond Perfeus on his winged Pegalus) to the before their fellowes for greedinelle of the first onlet: with such a furious swiftnesse their vertuous emulations caused them to poalt unto their enemies squadzons. Anainst whome came pricking out Zamaru, Vibrante, and two other mighty Pagans, with such wondrous fiercenesse, as the very around feemed to tremble under the vattering houes of their well timbled palfreyes: betwirt whome They encou- the oulet was given with such his resolution: 45, beathing their knottie speares even to their gauntlets, they seemed to have dymmed the airc with the severall chivers of their flivered launces; whilest they passed by each other, not without sufficient tokens of their appropued valours, encharactred byon their goigets. When at once, butheathing their keene Courtleares, they renewed their cruell combate: wherein each one of them behaued himfelfe with futly depteritie; as the whole armies aswell Africans, as Chaistians, wondered at their angrie actiong.

dome: which God, of his goodnesse graunt buto me. The

The battaglimadon encounter,

And now by this time, b battaction that was leave by ons of Arca. the Plinces Arcanio and Tholon, torned to frongly with nio & Bram. Brammadons regiment of Barbarians; as at the first flocke, firteene of their five were quite throwne to the grounde, and Tholon and Bawrant (with whome hee encountred) enforced both to make a villowe of their valfreyes croupes; to faue themselues from a Gemefull falling. On the o-

ther

ther five, the aronge battaglions of Tunis and Tangur, buver y coduct of incomparable Oceander, marched forward, to cope with the Emperour and the Kinge of Bolicmias ons of the regiments. Betwirt whom there beganne so hote a conflict, Emperour & as not any of them (except the lanight of Sea, whose speare Tomarin bare death unto his opponent) escaped hurtlesse from the meet. incounter. For the only Kinge Fiardon, being the first (by reason of the swiftnesse of his horse) that incountred. mette Tomarin so frongly bypon the cuirace, as years cing his brasen armour, he brake off the head of his launce, against the breast-bone of the Pagan votentate: who on the other lide, so adventercully affronted the Bos hemian King, as he bare both horse a man almost on the Fiardo overearth. Wherewith, Fiardon was so areatly benifed, as he thrown horse was faine presently to depart alive out of the haltaile. for to breath himselse. Which the Emperour Claranax fer ing: Ba, deare God (quothhe, with a great fighe) what pittie is it of mp deare coulen of Boliemias age-caused weakenesse! good ould man, I shall renenge thee on thy boptierous opponent: and therewithall (thinking to have learned the Pagan King, a lecton for his over-bould encounter)heleanels his launce with such vuoluall strength against him; as, had not Bamaru the sodainlyer stepped in betweene them, bee had fully requited the foyle, received by the King Fiardon. For he fo couragiously charged Bamaru, as (for all by the Pagans affault hee lost the stirrous and was wounded in one of his thighes) hee have him. without once breaking of his launce, cleane out of his faddle to pearth: where, had not a band of Auroie Harales come speedily unto his rescue, her had there been cycher flatne or taken prisoner.

The Knight of the Sea.

In the meane while, the budomptable Unight of the Sea, and Thiorin mette one another with such altronge carrefere; as, Thiorio breaking his launce in a thowfande thiners byon the knight of the Seas belmette, hee received Oceanders speare bypon his there-foulde hielde. Which unable to withstand the death bringing

Marper

Thiorin Daine

harvenelle, reelocd war to the fizely point; untill (hauing veirced quite through and through the Bohemias armed bo-Die the same frack halfe a pard out behinde his backe, to the areat wonder of the chistians; who, never lince the combate of the Emperour Claranax and the king Fyardo, againg the ferne Grants Rhombort and Ramorin, in Defence of the Queene Gyloria, of England had once behelde fo ftrange an accident.

The knight of the lea doth great deedesof zimes.

But, the Uniont of the Sca never Caped with that encounter: but like a wood Lyon, or some mountaine Tigre, he fiercely rushed into the thickest troopes of chaistians, and with the felfe same speare, wherewith he slewe Thiorin, her fo valouroully affailed his relitantes, as before it brake, hee unhorsed eleauen Constantinopolitä knights: and then, we-Aing a A: onge launce from an attending Moore, he fo couragiously behaved himselfe therewith; as, wout resting, be fent three Bohemian Buights, both horfe and man, to mesfure their lengthes vypon the ground.

Which Fierdon aduiting, Dh, deare Loyd of Beauen, lanoth he) what wonders both ponver Knight in the watchet armour, withe golde rockes performe against bs/ burely, if his arme faile him not the foner, I hall fand in doubt of our other overthrowe: wherewithall, the Knight of the wea charged a ffronge Athenian named Maxetes, with fuch furie, as he bare him by by plaine force, at the point of his speare, welnigh three quarters of a pard from his borseback. Withowas no fooner reconered upon his feete againe, but that, lanight of the Sca (quoth he) now will I trie, whether thy fortune be so good en foote as on horsebacke: and therewith running his swood by buto the hiltes, in Oceanders Stades bellie, be made b valozeus linight of the Sea, in Tright of his teeth, to dismount himselfe unto him. Whose haughty heart, buable to brooke such an horrible insurie, ind rented him to multitudes of angrie thoughts: which boyled in such wondrous wife win his break, as his eyes sparkled to fire, tout of his mouth (togither to these dreadfull words) proceeded abundance of smoke; which like to a thicke mike, conducted these terrible tidinges, out at the loope holes of The Knight of the Sea.

his beauer; Now by Mahomer (buknightly Christian) if my good (worde hould, thoushalt full ocarely aby thy perper trated villany, in Claying of my palfrey. Wher with the furious fottersonne of Carthaginian Kanira, smote such a stroke Maxetes slain byon the helmet of the Athenian; as, cleaning his helme and by Oceander, bead alunder, the biting feele neuer staped, untill in the bowile of poore Maxeres body, it had buried it felfe in a blo. The Christias bie fepulture. At which fogrowfull spectacle, the Christian gue ground, fouldiers were so exceedingly amazed, as by little and littlether gave ground to their following foes; and in Most time would haue fled; had not the god king Fiardon, after his breathing space, once more put in amongst them; and like a good Chiefetaine, fought rather to forfake his life, then forgoe his foutoiers, in luch extreamitie. Wherefore, with his faucheon in his fift, and his wield on his arme, hee , speedily rode unto the place where Oceander remained bus, horsed: when, calling onto him; Sir knight quoth the god ,20 king of Bohemia) induced thereo by thy vertue, though thy ,, foe, and holfile enemie; yet enuying that any one thould trie, umphe in thy milfortune-cauled overthrow, I thall quick-, ly deliner thee from the vaunger of thy enemies hogies feete; ,, that with the greater glozy I may bouldly boatf of my gotten victory. Pould theetherfore (quoth he) and on the preposed condition, remount thee on this same Barbarian Palfrey: Flardon hor. and therewith he delinered him aftrong and call Courfer, feth Osekdor which he had wonne at one ful blow from a front Moroccan: whole thoulder deprined of the head, spewed out a fireame of bloody goare, upon the dustie grounde; which willingly vanke up the purple soude that slowed, from such a

Oceander, though be could not thate but monder at Fiardons unprofitable curtesie; yet he would not refuse his so gentle offer, especially francing in necde at that time of Inch an happie adiuver. And therefore, taking the horse up the raignes, hee lightly mounted by into the laddle: & then approaching to the king of Bohemia, Now fir knight (quoth he) wil you I should performe the promise I made but o you's: Bea, replyed Fiardon. Surely (answered the knight of

forced fountaine.

The Knight of the Sea.

Combat be. tweene Fintander.

the fea) then, thought it might feeme a point of viscurfelie to do lo: vetlince you wilneedes baue it lo. I that willingly condescend to latiste your fancie: prepare your felfe ther. fore for the encounter. Dou hall be welcome, faid Fiardon: & thereuvon they buckled together fo fiercely, as if two hunarr Wanthers had bin contending for fome gotten prep: & w don and Oce. fuch excerding Arength, with their keene-edges Curtelares. they bucealingly lathed on one anothers believe, as it feemed they were al on fire, withe sparkles that were raised by their furies. Wihen, Fiardon (angry to be l'o long in such a simple combat) lifted up Queene Gilorias harpe flicing fauchon. anotherewith finote the knight of the lea, lo found a buffet on the beauer: as, had not his age made him crazed (for all his enchauted armour)he would at that same blowe, have either Claine him outright, or fo amazed him, as all & Chirurgeons in Europe, witheir Esculapian [kill, Gould neuer haue beene able to healt him againe. Revertheleste, the same descended not lo lightly, but vit made the knight of the fea not onely to tagger, but allo to embrace his horse necke, to save himselfe fro falling. But recovering himselfe, now by bholy Alcheron (anoth he) I wall not be behinde hand wither for my paiement: and therewithal railing himselfe by in his firrous he lent b good outo king of Bohemia lo found a blowe won the thield : as, parting it quight in two pieces, the fword never Raped, til it bucreafted his helmet. With the heavinesse of whose fal, Fiardon was so amazed; as in a swoun helav stil on his Couster, untill, by the commaundement of Oceander, he was carried captine buto Tomarins panilion: whilest's more then thrice renouned fon of Oldiocles, followed earrely after his flying enemics; whom to the very gates of Constanti-The Christias nople, with a great saughter, hee swiftly pursued.

Fiardon caried captine to Tomarins pauilion.

goe to wrack.

Vibrant & Norlas flaine.

As here, so in all parts of the battel, the Grecians and Box hemians went to the world. For, where the fower new bul. hed knights of Athens, Siranius, Rifeion, Libarano, & Vponto were in combat against Xamaru, Vibrant, Accoell, & Norlas. the battel went to dilattroully against them; as, though Sira. nius and Libarano, had flaine their opponents Vibrant and Norlas, and the other two had lovely bigunded Accord & Xa-

maru

maru; pet they were at last to woverfully weakened, not only with the offending and defending of their enemies, and friends; but also with fabundance of bloud that illned in no small quantitie out of their broad woundes at the beginning of the combat, their arengthes to exceedingly de. crealed, as in spight of their uncontrolled courages, they were faine submissively to prostrate themselves, and their lines to the boubtfull mercy of the milbelcening pagans. Miho, not alictle glad of their gotten victory, fending them altogether (with the deade bodies of Vibrance and Norlas) unto their baother Brammadons tent Royall, they prefent-Iprushed into the middest of the Achenian regiments, with such puissance; as, maugre their couragious magnanimities, the Chissians were faine to gramt themselues conquered; and by bale flight, to feeke to fauetheirwietched The Christias lines, frog furies of their wicked oppzessours. Which when fly. v prew Prince Arcanio (who was boing miracles of Chinalry against his Pagan enemies) perceived, with such a fell Arcanio with furn he stauth amassa himselfe, and his hand a fell Arcanio with fury, he stouctly opposed himselse, and his band of Bohemi- ans gine a supans, before the face of the Pagan pursuers ;as, at the first ply. shocke, hee our turned Accoell, both hogie and river to the Accoell saine earth: and then pullantly palling onfurther, with the feliz Arcanio ouersame Launce, bee charged a grantlike Saracen, so full bpon the breakplate; as, piercing him into the Comach, he for vainely made him tumble headlong buto the ground Wishich Bawrant (who was in combat with one-armed Tolon) aduifing, hee at unawares affaulted Arcanio behinde, with fuch unknighty fierceneffe; as, pearcing him quite through the right foulder, he bare him halfe vende, cleane to the ground. Wilhich buchampionlike affault, etreacherous fierceneffe, braue-minded Brammadon, not without bluffing, behould: Victious vaing; with his harpe twoed he to foudly executed his vigorous lour. birtne, bpon ptraitour Bawrances helmet; as, parting it to the flaine, beaner, he made him too late repet his butlately offered mits ry. Mithwhich his virtuous valour strue knightly promette, Acanio was fo amazed, as he prefently belinered up his fword unto his hands; & pielocohimielte & his fafety, prisonerta la Arcanio prison praise worthy a vaquisher; who speedily sent him to accopany ner, Fiardon, his

his distressed father. Betweene whom, and the king Rubaldo

Tomarin wounded.

of Hungary, and other Christian Captines, what sad conaraculations valled for that I half cowards an end of this my first part of the history) I will notifiand to relate, neis ther can they long remaine in it. For within less then the third part of a quarter of an hower, there entered Tomarin all wounded into their pauilions, in fuch arienous. fortias with a topfull hope of some better fortune, to betide the good Emperour Claranax, against his Pagan foes, they were halfe amazed : each one in his heart most earnestly fo. liciting the Almightiest of all mighties, to sende his happie succour, at last to second the cruell conflict of the discouraged Chistians, against the barbarous Barbarianse when presently they heard such a joyfull shout in the Thei-Cian armies; as, if the victory had wholy vaded from the Moores, and advanced it selfe miraculously among the Grecians. Wherefore, their hearts vaunced for ion within their breffs; which held an affured hope, that now at length their happie freedome thould be regained, their oppressours repelled, and logreat a plague as (if God befended not) was like. ly to infect all Christendome, should be quite and cleane, euen before the veclyning of the vales illuminatour, into the westerne Dcean, be abelled, and expelled. But alas, such their hope was lovainely frustrated. Foz, as by the approching of the Prince Olbiocles (whose ague the fearefull agony of the subversion of all Christendome, had straungely banished) together with the ould Queene Zaama of Bohcmial whohearing of her husband Fiardons harmes, had taken armes Amazon-like, for his renengement) the retiring Bohemians and Athenians were againe reduced into their martiall order; and the battell on the Grecians five, was ranke by ranke couragioully begun a fresh against their enemies: so as those that got groud lately, were now growen to be good inough for their purfuers; whome they continue ally chased, with a new cencreased il aughter : Guen so againe, the fout Queene Zaama of Bohem'a, being ouermatched, by the valour and youthfull vigour of a luftie Airican, named Caliarrez who had quite unbuckled her haber-

geon)

The battell renewed by Olbiocles & Zaama.

geon) in one place; and in another, the worthy (though fore weakened) Prince of Grecia, fighting couragioully, in the reskewe of his captined father Claranax, with Oceander; being overmaffred, and made captive; the fortune of Chit-Olbiocen fenvome beganto spewe a newe face; and the vicomstep captine. fouldiers, calling bown their weapons, to betake themselves to most speedie retreate. Therein, being swiftly followed and retreat, by the Insidels, after great saughter, they wereforced to are marpely submit themselves buto the mercy of the bloudthirstie Bar-pursued, and barians; who would have put them every mothers child onto yielde. the fworde; had not their divelift furies beene contradicted, by the dreadfull frownes of their knightly conductours: who, by the commaundement of the illustrious knight of the lea, cauling all the Christian prisoners, as wel noble, as ignoble, to bee manacled together, marched faire and foffly towards the gates of Constantinople : where what multitudes of mournefull Matrons, angelithe companies of beautifull A forrowfull Ladies, and forrowfull troopes of oppressed waphanes, and time, full of age-wearied fathers, came vafely cre ping on their bare calamity and knees, to begge their lives pardon at the handes of their pitty. hauty conquerours, it were both tedious to recite, and ineredible to be beleeued.

I he Knight of the Sea.

For none there was, but those that scornd To bowe at fortunes frowne, That did refuse for to confesse Themselues for ouerthrowne. Wherefore in anger all enrag'd. The Pagans them apply, To setresistantsto a talke Of long captiuitie: So as that prisons every one Were fill'd with Christians store, As none should have beene empty left, Hadthere beene many more. Amongst the rest, is Claranax, Fiardon, and their wives, With children, friends, and subjectes chiefe, Adindg'd

Adjudg'd to leade their lives, In dungeons deepe, where darkneffe still doth light of heaven expell, Whilest that they justly represent The lightleffe caues of hell. Where they must fettred still remaine, Vitill to Mahounds lawe. They would become obedient, And hue in fearcfull awe. Which who focuer did embrace. With willingnesse of minde. Not onely life, but lawfull loue He did 'mongh Pagans finde. Which was the cause, that multitudes Forsooke their Saujours helf, And to the patched Alcheron, Their confidence addrest: Which to the good, what gricle it caul'd, It cannot be exprest,

F which their endurace, God (of his infinite a incom. parable goodnelle) at last taking mercifull compassio. he gratioully diretched out his hand to help his leruants; & tent leave, that at last his chosen people might bee miraculoully defended by him, by whome their flate, religion, and libertie, had been earlt to exceedingly endammaged and of fended. Ho, now was the time come, when to knowehis father, & acknowledge himfelfe buco hiskinffolkes: whome he had no somer empaisoned, manacled, and enthalled, but that there arrived before him, in the bale-court of the Emverours palace, the wife woman, and learned Ladge enchauntrelle, Magartez, accompanied with a great troupe of most valiant Carthaginian knights (whose spangled plumes prly at Con- of diucrfe-coloured feathers, chumbrating & feely creaftes of their ailoed helinetts, thewed in semblance, like warlike Mars his burganets, ouer-fhadowed w golde treffalines ofhis Paphian faire paramoure) who falling prograte before his armed feete, in this feet delivered the her Amballage:

riueth hap -Mantinople.

Brave Unight of the Sea, that God that ruleth all that be made, and made all that is, preserve (for his veare sonnes take Telus Chaift, he facred fautour of all belieuing foules) preserve I say, the gracious Kanira, the happy (yea thereby theice happy) mother of thee fo fartunate a folder-chilo.

Oceander, hearing the wife woman to greecehim to fuch a chailtian falutation, knewe not what to indge of the matter: but wondzing at the manner, hee floode fill in a maze; untill Magartez proceeding on forward in her speech, in this fort, awaked him out of his metancholy mules.

Wihat those you wonder my gracious Lozd at this tone. ly because I greete you like a chaistian : Badame, quoth he, I doe and fand amated at the frangeneffe of the accident. Then will you meruaile moze, replied the wife Lady, when you halladuredly buverfand, that you your felfe are'a chie Mian; and with your valour, thall hercafter defende the decayed estate of christendome; yea, & that thou shalt bee heire to the Empire of Greece and Constantinople.

Surely (aulwered Oceander) it may bee lo: but I alfureyou I cannot ealily belieue it. Ro's quoth thee, pour The scroule will tell mee another tale, by that time you have perused the contentes of this scrowle: and therewith thee gus. gave him the bralen scroule of Artimagus- (which you before hearde, was given to the cultody of Magartez, being charmed with such admirable skill, as it could never bee opened by any man, but Oceander, neyther by his swine selfe untill such time as hee had done his parentes the greatest wronge that could bee) which the Unight of the Dea receiving at her handes, and with great and fpeedie facilitie opening, he might percrive therein, not without great arte encharactered, this following relation of his royall birth and noble Parentage.

TO THE MOST EXQVISITE OCEANDER.

Appie atchieuer of each harde aduenture. Illuttrious Sea-knight, vnto thine affaies Fortune is bound to crosse each disaduenture, That shall oppose it selfe against thy praise.

For that great God that rules the azure sky By mighty hand and power puillant; As hee for thee hath given his sonne to die: So let him his grace in thy heart emplant.

That after thou shalt come to be of powre. And matchlesse force, thou maist be knowne to bee The worthy Grand-childe of that Emperour, That rules all Greece in Christianitie.

Thou maiest give honour to his deitie, That hath preserved thee to this happie time, To free thy country from the tyranny Oi strong Viurpers, of a straunger clime.

Which when by these lines thoushalt understand, See that thou straight it to redresse endeauer: But first thy parents free then out of hand, In thy attempted enterprise perseuer. And then that God that made and gouerns all, Shall make thee famous by thy foemens fall.

ARTIMAGVS.

Oceander. knoweth his parente.

Oceander, not without amazement haufng peruled this plealing poeme of his parentage, grewe on the lodaine to be both glad, & fao : glad, that hee kne whis friends, kinffolkes, sparents: sad, that he had caused the ruine and destructive downe-

downefall of his worthy countreymen, in whose faces hee thould be alhamed ener hereafter fozto looke; were it not that through ignoraunce his fault beeing committed, thotough repentance, his punishment might be remitted. And therefore (after on his knees he had powerd out his oxisons of tranklyining before the throne of his heanely maker, for his gracious mercy, at last compassionately bestowed uppon his wactched and unwoathy felfe, to wit the renealing unto his terreane thoughts, that he was one of the happy members of Chiff Jelus, his holy redeemer and fautour) taking Occander the wife Magariez by the hand, and leading her into a fecret delinereth thamber, he gaue unto her all the keyes of the pailon hou-the keyes of ses, wherein his unhappy countryfolkes were inclosed, hee the pissons bad her dispose of all things at her pleasure, & according to to Magace her great discretion; whilest hee himselfe, would cause the Townslmen and converted Cittizens, against the next mosning to be ready in armes, to defend the rightnesse of their religion, and libertie of their consciences. Whereupon, till towardes the evening, the veparted unto her lodging (which was in a very faire tent of needleworke, wrought most artificially with diverse-couloured filke and pearles) whence, after the hutting in of the filent evening, thee tooke her journey, first fro one prison unto another (without any let or trop of the watch, because the lanight of the Sea himselfe, for that night, by the commaundement of the lainges of Tunis & Tangur, watchfully garded the ffreetes in armour, with a band of his most valiant souldiers) where finding a number of the Grecian novilitie, sitting in sad consort, with their bears soueraignes. Claranax, Rubaldo, Fyardon, Olbiocles, Magartez the Empresse, the sicke Dueene Anaxia, wounded Zaama, Geander to fat Almidiana, wife Eristama, and divers more of that doles the captived fuil company; entring halfily in among them, thee first gaue chriftia prina willing greeting, & the fitting ber felfe bowne amongit & ces, Princeffes, the there briefly related buto them, from one end to the other, the whole and almost incredible historie, of the Knight of the Scaraduentures; affuring them that he was their sonne, and would (when time ferued) most willingly acknowledge them for his parents. Which pleasing storie

Vnhoped-for comfort.

brought them all into such excelle of velight and pleasures; as before it was altogither enved, they all lanke vowne in a swowne, upon one anothers neckes: such wonderfull toy voil the reobtaining of a left friend procure, unto the kinde hearts of the louing father, and kinsfolkes. But, after the space of a quarter of an howers wondering at their admirable fortunes; Dh Deare God (quoth Almidians then with teares trickling downe herfaire checkes) and haff thou thus gracioully, then at length (yearenen at the last galpe) taken compassion on thine handmaideras to lend meiny deareson,

Almidianas thäkigiuing.

whom in the hands of a pooze fisherman, I lest to the mercy ofthe Ocean ? D great God, for euer and euer fall I praile thee, and the mighty power that be magnified amongst alnations. And thenturning ber to Magartez : yea but (veare Lady quoth the) when thall my buwozthy eies eniop o happy fight of my most worthy Sonne & Replied Magartez; It will not be long, most beamtious Princelle, before hee come & vifite you: for cowards & morning I do expect him. Where

uppon they brake off their talke, untill the breaking out of entrethinto the bluthing mozning, from the lattic de portals of the Cathe prison, & Acrue Rocan; when the Knight of the wea, togither with & is knowne to funne, entred into the pailon houle vaco them. Cahom Almibe Olbiocles diana and Fristama no somer beheld, but they disarmed him of his break-place, & unbuctoning his voublet, which his & secret signall y he was their son: this is he, this is he D my worthy parents and companions, for whome my heart hath mozethen tenthousand times been ready to rende in perces: welcome my sonne, welcome Oceander, my moze then sweetest some. Therwithall the killed him so sweetely, that Rubaldo could not refraine from teares, thinking of the timetelle death of his deare forme Prince Morcaull. For whole Naughter, his heart a great while wreffled, whether with anger he Mould renenge his vilafter on the Knight of the Sea, as his enemie :02, forgetting the mischiese, kindly to enters tain him for his deare and louing Graunde child, In which conflict of contrarie cogitations, hunde loue obtained the conquest : foz, Anger, from a fathers heart,

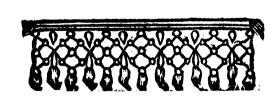
Will in a moment soone depart,

Eathere-

The Knight of the Sea. Miherfozeriling up from the cold pautements, where he was fauly let, he preleilpran to Oceander: & to the pearled teares trickling bewne his luowswhite bearde; Sufficeth it (quoth he) my veare sonne, that thou art yet living: for as deare art thou to me, as was Morcavill; though through thee, my far foule mournes for his destruction; and therewith they fell bothina nature upon one anothers belime the erecepture mere their topis on all aver, but educately of the Emperor Claranox, the Empresse, Olbiocles, and the Ducene Anaxia. Who for very glavnelle fat alent in their places on the cold pauements, not being able to otter one word, or so much as becken unto their foules Elifium, moze then thaire happy Oceander: fuch pleasureable pastions his presence caused, in the hearts of all his louing friends. To whole courteous embracings, kinde killinges, and louing entercourlinges, we will at this time leavehim : as at his losing wee dio be-

giu, so at his happye finding, reviewing, and reinioying of his royalt Parents, now also betermiing to finish this first part, of the famous Pillorie of his admirable, and heropcall Ada uentures.

FINIS.





R. VV. To the authour of this HISTORIE.

I lke as the poyloned Spider and the Bee,
In sommers time from off one fragrant Rose,
To sucke sweete inice and venome we do sees
Yet not the hearb her virtue for to lose:

Euen so, what sielie Innocent not knowes,
That among men the like effect is founde?
As some from Truth it selfe, others from showes,
Will reape both good and ill, from off one ground.

Wherefore (perhaps) some men will limits bound,
Vnto thy praises with sufficiencie:
Others (perchance who will seeme more profound)
Will count thy writings but a foolerie;
And will it scandilize injuriouslie;
Yet let not such despight thy heart confound,
But suffring them to passe such as they be,
Care onely for to please the hony Bee.

R. W.